



Bodleian Libraries

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

For more information see:

<http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks>



This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.



38.

100.





38.

100

RUDIMENTS
OF THE
GREEK LANGUAGE,

FOR THE USE OF

ST. PAUL'S SCHOOL, SOUTHSEA.

BY THE

REV. W. FOSTER, A.M.,

LATE SCHOLAR OF TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE, HEAD MASTER
OF ST. PAUL'S SCHOOL, AND LECTURER OF ST. PAUL'S
CHAPEL, SOUTHSEA.

LONDON:
WHITTAKER AND CO., AVE-MARIA LANE.
1838.



100.

PRINTED BY A. J. VALPY,
RED LION COURT, FLEET STREET.

PREFACE.

UPON commencing the Greek Grammar, it is desirable that the student, who has made some progress in Latin, should find that the knowledge he has already acquired is of *direct* assistance to him. To effect this, the Author has endeavoured to make the Grammars of the Greek and Latin Languages as similar to each other as possible—by observing the same arrangement throughout—by giving, where it could be done, parallel examples in the nouns, verbs, &c.—and by expressing the rules of the Syntax in precisely the same words.

Besides the advantage of lessening the labor of the Pupil, this plan, it is hoped, will direct his attention, at an early period of his studies, to a comparison of the two Languages.

Among the alterations introduced in this little Work, may be noticed the rules given in p. 16, for the formation of the Comparative and Superlative of Adjectives. Without presuming upon the correctness of those rules, it may safely be asserted that the rules usually given are erroneous. In forming the Comparative of ἀγνός, for instance, we are told to change the *ς* of the Masc. Singular Nom. into *τερος*; in forming that of σώφρων, to change the *ς* of the Masc. Plural Nom. into *έστερος*; in forming that of σαφής, to change the *ς* of the Neut. Sing. Nom. into *έστερος*. So in Latin, we are told to

affix *or* to the Sing. Gen. in such a word as Longus, and to the Sing. Dat. in Mollis. The rules laid down in p. 16 have, at any rate, the recommendation of *uniformity*, and are supported by the usual form of Greek compound words. (See pp. 104. 155.)

In selecting *Λύω*, as the Paradigm of the Verb, rather than *Τύπτω*, which has so long maintained a place in Greek Grammars, the Author has been guided by the obvious advantage of having an example which presents the radix of the verb, and its inflexions, in the clearest and simplest forms, whereas in *Τύπτω* the radix and the inflexions are frequently disguised; as in *τύψω* for *τύπσω*, *τέτυμμαι* for *τέτυπμαι*, &c. *Λύω* also, being of the same meaning as *Solvo*, may lead the Student to compare the corresponding parts of the Greek and Latin verb.

The tenses of the Optative Mood, which, by both their form and signification, appear to be the Past tenses of the Subjunctive, are here so arranged.

In the First and Second Declensions of Nouns, the Inflexions are marked by (-), in the Third by (.), for reasons given in p. 175.

The words, which occur with the quantity marked, but without accent, must be understood to have the acute (´) over the syllable which has the (ˉ): thus *τιμᾶ*, p. 5, is to be understood to be *τιμᾶ́*, when accented.

St. Paul's School, Southsea,

Jan. 23, 1838.

RUDIMENTS

OF THE

GREEK LANGUAGE.

PART I.—CHAPTER I.

LETTERS.

The letters of the Greek Alphabet are twenty-four :

FIGURE.	NAME.	SOUND.
A, α,	alpha,	a.
B, β, β,	bēta,	b.
Γ, γ,	gamma,	g.
Δ, δ,	delta,	d.
E, ε,	eps̄ilon,	e, <i>short</i> .
Z, ζ,	zēta,	z, ds.
H, η,	ēta,	ē, <i>long</i> .
Θ, θ, θ,	thēta,	th.
I, ι,	iōta,	i.
K, κ,	kappa,	k.
Λ, λ,	lambda,	l.
M, μ,	mu,	m.
N, ν,	nu,	n.
Ξ, ξ,	xi,	x.
O, ο,	om̄icron,	o, <i>short</i> .
Π, π,	pi,	p.
P, ρ,	rho,	r, rh.
Σ, σ, ς,	sigma,	s.
T, τ,	tau,	t.
Υ, υ,	ups̄ilon,	u.
Φ, φ,	phi,	ph.
X, χ,	chi,	ch.
Ψ, ψ,	psi,	ps.
Ω, ω,	ōmega,	ō, <i>long</i> .

These letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

VOWELS.

The vowels are seven; α , ϵ , η , ι , $ο$, υ , ω . Two of them, ϵ , $ο$, are always short; two, η , ω , are always long; three, α , ι , υ , are common, i. e. sometimes long, and sometimes short.

The mark $\bar{\quad}$ shows that the vowel is long: thus, in *Μούσᾱ* the α is long, in *Μοῦσα* it is short.

DIPHTHONGS.

Two vowels sounded together are called a diphthong: thus, in *ταῦ-ρος*, $\alphaυ$ is a diphthong.

There are twelve diphthongs; $\alpha\iota$, $\epsilon\iota$, $ο\iota$: $\alphaυ$, $\epsilonυ$, $ου$: $\etaυ$, $\omegaυ$, $\upsilon\iota$: $\bar{\alpha}$, η , φ .

When a long vowel with ι makes a diphthong, ι is written *underneath*: thus, $\bar{\alpha}$, η , φ , not $\bar{\alpha}\iota$, $\eta\iota$, $\omega\iota$.

CONSONANTS.

The consonants are divided into nine mutes, four liquids, one sibilant, and three double consonants.

The mutes are three labials, β , π , ϕ : three gutturals, γ , κ , χ : three dentals, δ , τ , θ .

Of the mutes, π , κ , τ , are soft; β , γ , δ , middle; ϕ , χ , θ , aspirated.

The liquids are λ , μ , ν , ρ . The sibilant letter is σ .

The double consonants are ψ , ξ , ζ : ψ standing for $\beta\varsigma$, $\pi\varsigma$, $\phi\varsigma$; ξ for $\gamma\varsigma$, $\kappa\varsigma$, $\chi\varsigma$; ζ for $\delta\varsigma$.

Γ before the gutturals is pronounced as n ; as, $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\text{-}\gamma\epsilon\lambda\omicron\varsigma$, angelus.

BREATHINGS.

Every initial vowel has a SMOOTH or a ROUGH breathing.

The SMOOTH breathing is marked ' : as $\acute{\epsilon}$, e ; the ROUGH is marked ' , answering to h : as $\acute{\epsilon}$, he .

T at the beginning of a word has always the rough

breathing; as *ὑπό*, *hupo*: all other vowels have sometimes the smooth, and sometimes the rough breathing.

P at the beginning of a word has the rough breathing, and is pronounced as *rh*: thus, *ῥήτωρ*, *rhētor*.

If two *ρ*'s come together, the former has the smooth, the latter the rough breathing: thus, *Πύρρος*, *Pyr-rhus*.

APOSTROPHE.

The mark ' at the end of a word is called an APOSTROPHE, and denotes that the final vowel has been cut off; as, *ἔγωγ'* for *ἔγωγε*.

The final vowels *α*, *ε*, *ο*, are generally cut off; final *ι*, and the diphthongs *αι* and *οι*, sometimes.

DIÆRESIS.

The mark " over the latter of two vowels, which usually form a diphthong, is called a DIÆRESIS, and denotes that the two vowels are to be pronounced separately: thus, *Δαναΐδης* is to be pronounced *Δανα-ϊ-δης*, not *Δα-ναϊ-δης*.

STOPS.

The Greek stops are, the comma (,) ; colon (·) ; period (.) ; note of interrogation (;).

CHAPTER II.

WORDS.

There are seven kinds of words; Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction, and Interjection.

NOUNS.

There are two kinds of nouns; **SUBSTANTIVE** and **ADJECTIVE**.

Nouns **SUBSTANTIVE** are the names of persons or things.

Nouns **ADJECTIVE** are affixed to substantives to denote their quality.*

In nouns we have to consider their **Gender**, **Number**, and **Case**.

GENDER.

There are three genders; **MASCULINE**, **FEMININE**, and **NEUTER**.

NUMBER.

There are three numbers; **SINGULAR**, **DUAL**, and **PLURAL**.

The **SINGULAR** refers to one; the **PLURAL** to more than one; the **DUAL** to two only.

CASE.

There are five cases: **1. NOMINATIVE**; **2. VOCATIVE**; **3. GENITIVE**; **4. DATIVE**; **5. ACCUSATIVE**.

DECLENSION.

The declension of a noun is the formation of its cases. There are three declensions.

CHAPTER III.

NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE.

FIRST DECLENSION.

Nouns of the first declension end in α or η , and are feminine; or in $\eta\varsigma$, and are masculine.

* Under this head are classed the **ARTICLE**, δ , η , $\tau\delta$, *the*, (p. 18,) and $\delta\varsigma$, η , δ , *who*, *which*, (p. 20,) sometimes called the **RELATIVE PRONOUN**.

Examples.

Μοῦσ-α, a *Muse* (fem.); **τιμ-ή**, *honor* (fem.); **ποιητ-ής**, a *poet* (masc.).

Singular.

N.	<i>Μοῦσ-α</i> , a <i>Muse</i> .
V.	<i>Μοῦσ-α</i> , <i>Muse</i> .
G.	<i>Μούσ-ης</i> , of a <i>Muse</i> .
D.	<i>Μούσ-η</i> , to a <i>Muse</i> .
A.	<i>Μοῦσ-αν</i> , a <i>Muse</i> .

Dual.

N. V. A.	<i>Μούσ-ᾶ</i> , two <i>Muses</i> .
G. D.	<i>Μούσ-αιν</i> , of, to two <i>Muses</i> .

Plural.

N.	<i>Μοῦσ-αι</i> , <i>Muses</i> .
V.	<i>Μοῦσ-αι</i> , <i>Muses</i> .
G.	<i>Μουσ-ῶν</i> , of <i>Muses</i> .
D.	<i>Μούσ-αις</i> , to <i>Muses</i> .
A.	<i>Μούσ-ᾶς</i> , <i>Muses</i> .

Singular.

N.	<i>τιμ-ή</i> , <i>honor</i> .
V.	<i>τιμ-ή</i> , <i>honor</i> .
G.	<i>τιμ-ῆς</i> , of <i>honor</i> .
D.	<i>τιμ-ῆ</i> , to <i>honor</i> .
A.	<i>τιμ-ήν</i> , <i>honor</i> .

Dual.

N. V. A.	<i>τιμ-ᾶ</i> , two <i>honors</i> .
G. D.	<i>τιμ-αῖν</i> , of, to two <i>honors</i> .

Plural.

N.	<i>τιμ-αί</i> , <i>honors</i> .
V.	<i>τιμ-αί</i> , <i>honors</i> .
G.	<i>τιμ-ῶν</i> , of <i>honors</i> .
D.	<i>τιμ-αῖς</i> , to <i>honors</i> .
A.	<i>τιμ-ᾶς</i> , <i>honors</i> .

Singular.

N.	ποιητ-ής, a poet.
V.	ποιητ-ά, poet.
G.	ποιητ-οῦ, of a poet.
D.	ποιητ-ῆ, to a poet.
A.	ποιητ-ήν, a poet.

Dual.

N. V. A.	ποιητ-ᾶ, two poets.
G. D.	ποιητ-αῖν, of, to two poets.

Plural.

N.	ποιητ-αί, poets.
V.	ποιητ-αί, poets.
G.	ποιητ-ῶν, of poets.
D.	ποιητ-αῖς, to poets.
A.	ποιητ-ᾶς, poets.

After ρ̣ or a vowel, the η in the singular becomes ᾶ.

Examples.

ἡμέρ-ᾶ, a day (fem.); σκι-ᾶ, a shadow (fem.); ταμί-ᾶς, a steward (masc.).

Singular.

N.	ἡμέρ-ᾶ,	σκι-ᾶ,	ταμί-ᾶς,
V.	ἡμέρ-ᾶ,	σκι-ᾶ,	ταμί-ᾶ,
G.	ἡμέρ-ᾶς,	σκι-ᾶς,	ταμί-ου,
D.	ἡμέρ-ᾶ,	σκι-ᾶ,	ταμί-ᾶ,
A.	ἡμέρ-ᾶν.	σκι-ᾶν.	ταμί-ᾶν.

Dual.

N. V. A.	ἡμέρ-ᾶ,	σκι-ᾶ,	ταμί-ᾶ,
G. D.	ἡμέρ-αῖν.	σκι-αῖν.	ταμί-αῖν.

Plural.

N.	ἡμέρ-αι,	σκι-αί,	ταμί-αι,
V.	ἡμέρ-αι,	σκι-αί,	ταμί-αι,
G.	ἡμέρ-ῶν,	σκι-ῶν,	ταμί-ῶν,
D.	ἡμέρ-αις,	σκι-αῖς,	ταμί-αῖς,
A.	ἡμέρ-ᾶς.	σκι-ᾶς.	ταμί-ᾶς.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Nouns of the second declension end in *ος*, and are generally of the masculine, sometimes of the feminine gender; or they end in *ον*, and are of the neuter gender.

Examples.

ταῦρος, a bull (masc.); *ἀγρός*, a field (masc.); *φηγός*, a beech-tree (fem.); *ἄντρον*, a cave (neut.).

Singular.

N.	ταῦρος,	ἀγρός,	φηγός,	ἄντρον,
V.	ταῦρε,	ἀγρέ,	φηγέ,	ἄντρον,
G.	ταύρου,	ἀγροῦ,	φηγοῦ,	ἄντρου,
D.	ταύρω,	ἀγρῶ,	φηγῶ,	ἄντρῳ,
A.	ταῦρον.	ἀγρόν.	φηγόν.	ἄντρον.

Dual.

N.V.A.	ταύρω,	ἀγρώ,	φηγώ,	ἄντρῳ,
G. D.	ταύροιν.	ἀγροῖν.	φηγοῖν.	ἄντροιν.

Plural.

N.	ταῦροι,	ἀγροί,	φηγοί,	ἄντρα,
V.	ταῦροι,	ἀγροί,	φηγοί,	ἄντρα,
G.	ταύρων,	ἀγρῶν,	φηγῶν,	ἄντρων,
D.	ταύροισι,	ἀγροῖσι,	φηγοῖσι,	ἄντροισι,
A.	ταύρους.	ἀγρούς.	φηγούς.	ἄντρα.

THIRD DECLENSION.

Nouns of the third declension are of various endings: those ending in *α*, *ι*, *υ*, are neuter; in *ω*, feminine; in *ν*, *ξ*, *ς*, *ψ*, of all genders.

Examples.

ἥρω-s, a hero (masc.); λέων, a lion (masc.); νύξ, night (fem.);
πατήρ, a father (masc.); σῶμα, a body (neut.).

Singular.

N.	ἥρω-ς,	λέων,	νύξ,	πατήρ,	σῶμα,
V.	ἥρω-ς,	λέον,	νύξ,	πάτερ,	σῶμα,
G.	ἥρω-ος,	λέοντ.ος,	νυκτ.ός,	πατέρ.ος,	σώματ.ος,
D.	ἥρω-ι,	λέοντ.ι,	νυκτ.ί,	πατέρ.ι,	σώματ.ι,
A.	ἥρω-α.	λέοντ.α.	νύκτ.α.	πατέρ.α.	σῶμα.

Dual.

N.V.A.	ἥρω-ε,	λέοντ.ε,	νύκτ.ε,	πατέρ.ε,	σώματ.ε,
G. D.	ἥρώ-οιν.	λεόντ.οιν.	νύκτ.οιν.	πατέρ.οιν.	σωμάτ.οιν.

Plural.

N.	ἥρω-ες,	λέοντ.ες,	νύκτ.ες,	πατέρ.ες,	σώματ-α,
V.	ἥρω-ες,	λέοντ.ες,	νύκτ.ες,	πατέρ.ες,	σώματ-α,
G.	ἥρώ-ων,	λεόντ.ων,	νύκτ.ων,	πατέρ.ων,	σωμάτ.ων,
D.	ἥρω-σι,	λέου.σι,	νυξί,	πατρ-ά.σι,	σώμα.σι,
A.	ἥρω-ας.	λέοντ.ας.	νύκτ.ας.	πατέρ.ας.	σώματ-α.

CONTRACTED NOUNS.

Nouns of the third declension, when a vowel precedes the termination, are contracted in some of their cases.

1. NOUNS in η-s and ο-s, genitive ε.ος.

Εα becomes η; εε and εϊ, ει; εο, ου; εω, ω: in some cases εα becomes ει, and εε, η.

*Examples.***Singular.**

	Fem.	Neut.
N.	τριήρ-η-s, a galley.	γέν-ος, a race.
V.	τριήρ-ες,	γέν-ος,
G.	τριήρ-ε.ος, τριήρ-ους,	γέν-ε.ος, γέν-ους,
D.	τριήρ-ε.ϊ, τριήρ-ει,	γέν-ε.ϊ, γέν-ει,
A.	τριήρ-ε.α, τριήρ-η.	γέν-ος.

Dual.

N.V.A.	τριήρ-ε.ε, τριήρ-η,	γέν-ε.ε, γέν-η,
G. D.	τριηρ-έ.οιν, τριηρ-οῖν.	γεν-έ.οιν, γεν-οῖν.

Plural.

N.	τριήρ-ε.ες, τριήρ-εις,	γέν-ε-α, γέν-η,
V.	τριήρ-ε.ες, τριήρ-εις,	γέν-ε-α, γέν-η,
G.	τριηρ-έ.ων, τριηρ-ῶν,	γεν-έ.ων, γεν-ῶν,
D.	τριήρ-ε.σι,	γέν-ε.σι,
A.	τριήρ-ε.ας, τριήρ-εις.	γέν-ε-α, γέν-η.

2. NOUNS in ι.ς and ευ.ς, genitive ε.ος.

Examples.

Singular.

	Fem.		Masc.
N.	πόλ-ι.ς, <i>a city</i> .		βασιλ-εύ.ς, <i>a king</i> .
V.	πόλ-ι,		βασιλ-εῦ,
G.	πόλ-ε.ος, Att. πόλ-ε.ως,		βασιλ-έ.ος, Att. βασιλ-έ.ως,
D.	πόλ-ε.ϊ, πόλ-ει,		βασιλ-έ.ϊ, βασιλ-εῖ,
A.	πόλ-ι.ν.		βασιλ-έ.ᾱ.

Dual.

N.V.A.	πόλ-ε.ε,	βασιλ-έ.ε,
G. D.	πολ-έ.οιν, πόλ-εων.	βασιλ-έ.οιν.

Plural.

N.	πόλ-ε.ες, πόλ-εις,	βασιλ-έ.ες, βασιλ-εῖς,
V.	πόλ-ε.ες, πόλ-εις,	βασιλ-έ.ες, βασιλ-εῖς,
G.	πολ-έ.ων,	βασιλ-έ.ων,
D.	πόλ-ε.σι,	βασιλ-εῦ.σι,
A.	πόλ-ε.ας, πόλ-εις.	βασιλ-έ.ας, βασιλ-εῖς.

Nouns in ι, gen. ε.ος, as σίνηπι, *mustard*, are declined like πόλι.ς, except, Sing. N.V.A. σίνηπι: Plur. N.V.A. σινήπ-ε-α, -η.

Nouns in υ.ς and υ, gen. ε.ος, as πῆχυ.ς, *an ell*; ἄστυ, *a city*, are declined like βασιλεύ.ς, except Sing. V. πῆχυ, A. πῆχυ.ν. Sing. N.V.A. ἄστυ: Plur. N.V.A. ἄστ-ε-α, -η.

Nouns in ι and υ are neuter.

3. NOUNS in *υς*, genitive *υος*.

τς and *υα* are contracted into *ῡ*.

Examples.

Masculine.

Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
N. <i>ἰχθ-ύς</i> , <i>a fish</i> .	N.V.A. <i>ἰχθ-ύ.ε</i> ,	N. <i>ἰχθ-ύ.ες</i> , <i>ἰχθ-ῦς</i> ,
V. <i>ἰχθ-ύ</i> ,	G. D. <i>ἰχθ-ύ.οιν</i> .	V. <i>ἰχθ-ύ.ες</i> , <i>ἰχθ-ῦς</i> ,
G. <i>ἰχθ-ύ.ος</i> ,		G. <i>ἰχθ-ύ.ων</i> ,
D. <i>ἰχθ-ύ.ϊ</i> ,		D. <i>ἰχθ-ύ.σι</i> ,
A. <i>ἰχθ-ύ.ν</i> .		A. <i>ἰχθ-ύ.ας</i> , <i>ἰχθ-ῦς</i> .

4. NOUNS in *ως* and *ω*, gen. *οος*.

Οα is contracted into *ω*; *οϊ* into *οι*; *οο* into *ου*.

Fem.

Fem.

N. <i>αἰδ-ώς</i> , <i>modesty</i> .	<i>ἠχ-ώ</i> , <i>echo</i> .
V. <i>αἰδ-οῖ</i> ,	<i>ἠχ-οῖ</i> ,
G. <i>αἰδ-ό.ος</i> , <i>αἰδ-οῦς</i> ,	<i>ἠχ-ό.ος</i> , <i>ἠχ-οῦς</i> ,
D. <i>αἰδ-ό.ϊ</i> , <i>αἰδ-οῖ</i> ,	<i>ἠχ-ό.ϊ</i> , <i>ἠχ-οῖ</i> ,
A. <i>αἰδ-ό.α</i> , <i>αἰδ-ώ</i> .	<i>ἠχ-ό.α</i> , <i>ἠχ-ώ</i> .

Nouns of this class are feminine, and chiefly used only in the singular.

5. NOUNS in *ας*, gen. *ατ.ος*, *α.ος*, *ως*.

Αο is contracted into *ω*; *αα* and *αε* into *ᾶ*.

Neut.

Sing.	N. V.	<i>κέρ-ας</i> , <i>a horn</i> .
	G.	<i>κέρ-ατ.ος</i> , <i>κέρ-α.ος</i> , <i>κέρ-ως</i> ,
	D.	<i>κέρ.ατ.ι</i> , <i>κέρ-α.ϊ</i> , <i>κέρ-ᾶ</i> ,
	A.	<i>κέρ-ας</i> .
Dual.	N. V. A.	<i>κέρ-ατ.ε</i> , <i>κέρ-α.ε</i> , <i>κέρ-ᾶ</i> ,
	G. D.	<i>κερ-άτ.οιν</i> , <i>κερ-ά.οιν</i> , <i>κερ-ᾶν</i> .
Plur.	N. V.	<i>κέρ-ατ-α</i> , <i>κέρ-α-α</i> , <i>κέρ-ᾶ</i> ,
	G.	<i>κερ-άτ.ων</i> , <i>κερ-ά.ων</i> , <i>κερ-ῶν</i> ,
	D.	<i>κέρ-α.σι</i> ,
	A.	<i>κέρ-ατ-α</i> , <i>κέρ-α-α</i> , <i>κέρ-ᾶ</i> .

Nouns of this class are neuter. The Ionians drop the *τ*, and sometimes change *α* into *ε*; as *κέρ-εος*.

6. Nouns in *ηρ, ερος*, drop the *ε* in some cases: *ἄνῆρ* supplies its place by *δ*.

Masc.		
Sing.	N.	<i>ἄνῆρ, a man.</i>
	V.	<i>ἄνερ,</i>
	G.	<i>ἄνερ.ος, ἀνδρ.ός,</i>
	D.	<i>ἄνερ.ι, ἀνδρ.ί,</i>
	A.	<i>ἄνερ.α, ἄνδρ.α.</i>
Dual.	N. V. A.	<i>ἄνερ.ε, ἄνδρ.ε,</i>
	G. D.	<i>ἄνερ.οιν, ἀνδρ.οῖν.</i>
Plural.	N.	<i>ἄνερ.ες, ἄνδρ.ες,</i>
	V.	<i>ἄνερ.ες, ἄνδρ.ες,</i>
	G.	<i>ἄνερ.ων, ἀνδρ.ῶν,</i>
	D.	<i>ἀνδρ-ά.σι,</i>
	A.	<i>ἄνερ.ας, ἄνδρ.ας.</i>

CHAPTER IV.

NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

Adjectives vary in gender, number, and case.

1.

Adjectives of the *first* kind are of three terminations, the masculine and neuter genders being declined like the second declension of substantives, the feminine like the first.

Example.

		M.	F.	N.			
		<i>καλ-ός, καλ-ή, καλ-όν, beautiful.</i>					
		Singular.			Plural.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	
N.	<i>καλ-ός,</i>	<i>καλ-ή,</i>	<i>καλ-όν,</i>	<i>καλ-οί,</i>	<i>καλ-αί,</i>	<i>καλ-ά,</i>	
V.	<i>καλ-έ,</i>	<i>καλ-ή,</i>	<i>καλ-όν,</i>	<i>καλ-οί,</i>	<i>καλ-αί,</i>	<i>καλ-ά,</i>	
G.	<i>καλ-οῦ,</i>	<i>καλ-ῆς,</i>	<i>καλ-οῦ,</i>	<i>καλ-ῶν,</i>	<i>καλ-ῶν,</i>	<i>καλ-ῶν,</i>	
D.	<i>καλ-ῶ,</i>	<i>καλ-ῆ,</i>	<i>καλ-ῶ,</i>	<i>καλ-οῖς,</i>	<i>καλ-αῖς,</i>	<i>καλ-οῖς,</i>	
A.	<i>καλ-όν,</i>	<i>καλ-ήν,</i>	<i>καλ-όν.</i>	<i>καλ-ούς,</i>	<i>καλ-άς,</i>	<i>καλ-ά.</i>	

Dual.

N. V. A.	καλ-ῶ, καλ-ᾶ, καλ-ῶ.
G. D.	καλ-οῖν, καλ-αῖν, καλ-οῖν.

If ρ or a vowel precede the final ος, η in the singular becomes ᾶ.

Example.

M. F. N.

νέ-ος, νέ-ᾶ, νέ-ον, *new.*

	Singular.			Plural.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	νέ-ος,	νέ-ᾶ,	νέ-ον,	νέ-οι,	νέ-αι,	νέ-α,
V.	νέ-ε,	νέ-ᾶ,	νέ-ον,	νέ-οι,	νέ-αι,	νέ-α,
G.	νέ-ου,	νέ-ᾶς,	νέ-ου,	νέ-ων,	νε-ᾶν,	νέ-ων,
D.	νέ-ῶ,	νέ-ᾶ,	νέ-ῶ,	νέ-οις,	νέ-αις,	νέ-οις,
A.	νέ-ον,	νέ-ᾶν,	νέ-ον.	νέ-ους,	νέ-ᾶς,	νέ-α.

Dual.

N.V.A. νέ-ῶ, νέ-ᾶ, νέ-ῶ. G. D. νέ-οιν, νέ-αίν, νέ-οιν.

Some adjectives of this declension undergo contraction.

Example.

M. F. N.

χρῦσ-εος, χρῦσ-έη, χρῦσ-εον, *golden.*

Singular.

N.	χρῦσ-εος, -ους,	χρῦσ-έη, -ῆ,	χρῦσ-εον, -ουν,
V.	χρῦσ-εε, -η,	χρῦσ-έη, -ῆ,	χρῦσ-εον, -ουν,
G.	χρῦσ-έου, -οῦ,	χρῦσ-έης, -ῆς,	χρῦσ-έου, -οῦ,
D.	χρῦσ-έῶ, -ῶ,	χρῦσ-έῆ, -ῆ,	χρῦσ-έῶ, -ῶ,
A.	χρῦσ-εον, -ουν,	χρῦσ-έην, -ῆν,	χρῦσ-εον, -ουν.

Dual.			
	M.	F.	N.
N. V. A.	χρυσ-έω, -ῶ,	χρυσ-έᾱ, -ᾶ,	χρυσ-έω, -ῶ,
G. D.	χρυσ-έοιν, -οῖν,	χρυσ-έᾱιν, -αῖν,	χρυσ-έοιν, -οῖν.

Plural.			
N.	χρῦσ-εοι, -οῖ,	χρῦσ-εαι, -αῖ,	χρῦσ-εα, -ᾶ,
V.	χρῦσ-εοι, -οῖ,	χρῦσ-εαι, -αῖ,	χρῦσ-εα, -ᾶ,
G.	χρυσ-έων, -ῶν,	χρυσ-έων, -ῶν,	χρυσ-έων, -ῶν,
D.	χρυσ-έοις, -οῖς,	χρυσ-έᾱις, -αῖς,	χρυσ-έοις, -οῖς,
A.	χρυσ-έους, -οῦς,	χρυσ-έᾱς, -ᾶς,	χρῦσ-εα, -ᾶ.

2.

Adjectives of the *second* kind are of two terminations, and declined according to the third declension of substantives. The masculine and feminine have the same terminations.

Examples.

1. Μ. F. N. Σώφρων, σῶφρον, *prudent*. 2. Μ. F. N. Σαφή.ς, σαφές, *clear*.

	M.F.	N.
Sing. N.	σώφρων,	σῶφρον,
V.	σῶφρον,	σῶφρον,
G.	σώφρον.ος,	σώφρον.ος,
D.	σώφρον.ι,	σώφρον.ι,
A.	σώφρον.α,	σῶφρον.
Dual. N. V. A.	σώφρον.ε,	σώφρον.ε,
G. D.	σῶφρόν.οιν,	σῶφρόν.οιν.

		M. F.	N.
Plural.	N.	σώφρον.ες,	σώφρον-α,
	V.	σώφρον.ες,	σώφρον-α,
	G.	σωφρόν.ων,	σωφρόν.ων,
	D.	σώφρο.σι,	σώφρο.σι,
	A.	σώφρον.ας,	σώφρον-α.
—————			
Sing.	N.	σαφή.ς,	σαφές,
	V.	σαφές,	σαφές,
	G.	σαφέ.ος, σαφοῦς,	σαφέ.ος, σαφοῦς,
	D.	σαφέ.ι, σαφεῖ,	σαφέ.ι, σαφεῖ,
	A.	σαφέ.α, σαφῆ,	σαφές.
Dual.	N. V. A.	σαφέ.ε, σαφῆ,	σαφέ.ε, σαφῆ,
	G. D.	σαφέ.οιν, σαφοῖν,	σαφέ.οιν, σαφοῖν.
Plural.	N.	σαφέ.ες, σαφεῖς,	σαφέ-α, σαφῆ,
	V.	σαφέ.ες, σαφεῖς,	σαφέ-α, σαφῆ,
	G.	σαφέ.ων, σαφῶν,	σαφέ.ων, σαφῶν,
	D.	σαφέ.σι,	σαφέ.σι,
	A.	σαφέ.ας, σαφεῖς,	σαφέ-α, σαφῆ.

3.

Adjectives of the *third* class have their masculine and neuter declined like the third declension of substantives, their feminine like the *first*.

Examples.

- | | M. | F. | N. |
|----|----------|-----------|-----------------|
| 1. | Γλυκύ.ς, | γλυκεῖ-α, | γλυκύ, sweet. |
| 2. | Παράν, | παροῦσ-α, | παρόν, present. |

Singular.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	γλυκύ.ς,	γλυκεῖ-α,	γλυκύ,
V.	γλυκύ,	γλυκεῖα,	γλυκύ,
G.	γλυκέ.ος,	γλυκεί-ας,	γλυκέ.ος,
D.	γλυκέ.ϊ, γλυκεῖ,	γλυκεί-α,	γλυκέ.ϊ, γλυκεῖ,
A.	γλυκύ.ν,	γλυκεῖ-αν,	γλυκύ.

		Dual.		
		M.	F.	N.
N. V. A.	γλυκέ.ε,		γλυκεῖ-ᾶ,	γλυκέ.ε,
G. D.	γλυκέ.οιν,		γλυκεῖ-αιν,	γλυκέ.οιν.

		Plural.		
N. V.	γλυκέ.εσ,	γλυκεῖς,	γλυκεῖ-αι,	γλυκέ-α,
G.	γλυκέ.ων,		γλυκει-ῶν,	γλυκέ.ων,
D.	γλυκέ.σι,		γλυκεῖ-αις,	γλυκέ.σι,
A.	γλυκέ.ας,	γλυκεῖς,	γλυκεῖ-ᾶς,	γλυκέ-α.

Sing.	N. V.	παρών,	παροῦσ-α,	παρόν,
	G.	παρόντ.ος,	παρούσ-ης,	παρόντ.ος,
	D.	παρόντ.ι,	παρούσ-η,	παρόντ.ι,
	A.	παρόντ.α,	παροῦσ-αν,	παρόν.

Dual.	N. V. A.	παρόντ.ε,	παρούσ-ᾶ,	παρόντ.ε,
	G. D.	παρόντ.οιν,	παρούσ-αιν,	παρόντ.οιν.

Plural.	N. V.	παρόντ.εσ,	παροῦσ-αι,	παρόντ-α,
	G.	παρόντ.ων,	παρουσ-ῶν,	παρόντ.ων,
	D.	παροῦ.σι,	παρούσ-αις,	παροῦ.σι,
	A.	παρόντ.ας,	παρούσ-ᾶς,	παρόντ-α.

3. Πᾶ.ς, πᾶσ-α, πᾶν, *all*.

Singular.			Plural.			
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. V.	πᾶ.ς,	πᾶσ-α,	πᾶν,	πάντ.εσ,	πᾶσ-αι,	πάντ-α,
G.	παντ.ός,	πάσ-ης,	παντ.ός,	πάντ.ων,	πασ-ῶν,	πάντ.ων,
D.	παντ.ί,	πάσ-η,	παντ.ί,	πᾶ.σι,	πάσ-αις,	πᾶ.σι,
A.	πάντ.α,	πᾶσ-αν,	πᾶν.	πάντ.ας,	πάσ-ᾶς,	πάντ-α.

Dual.	N. V. A.	πάντ.ε,	πάσ-ᾶ,	πάντ.ε,
	G. D.	πάντ.οιν,	πάσ-αιν,	πάντ.οιν.

Πολύ.ς, many, and μέγα.ς, great, belong in the masculine and neuter of the nominative and accusative singular to the third class of adjectives, in all the other cases to the first.

Singular.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	πολύ.ς,	πολλ-ή,	πολύ,	μέγα.ς,	μεγάλ-η,	μέγα,
G.	πολλ-οῦ,	πολλ-ῆς,	πολλ-οῦ,	μεγάλ-ου,	μεγάλ-ης,	μεγάλ-ου,
D.	πολλ-ῶ,	πολλ-ῆ,	πολλ-ῶ,	μεγάλ-ω,	μεγάλ-ῆ,	μεγάλ-ω,
A.	πολύ.ν,	πολλ-ήν,	πολύ.	μέγα.ν,	μεγάλ-ην,	μέγα.

The dual and plural numbers are declined like καλ-ός.

COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES.

1.

The termination *τερος* denotes the comparative, *τατος* the superlative degree.

The *τερος* and *τατος* are affixed to the radix of the positive. In the *first* class of adjectives *ο* is the joining vowel when the penultima of the positive is long, *ω* when it is short; as,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
ἀγν-ός, <i>pure</i> ,	ἀγν.ό.τερος, <i>purer</i> ,	ἀγν.ό.τατος, <i>purest</i> .
νέ-ος, <i>new</i> ,	νε.ώ.τερος, <i>newer</i> ,	νε.ώ.τατος, <i>newest</i> .

In some cases the joining syllable is *ισ*, in others *αι*; as,

λάλ-ος, <i>talkative</i> ,	λαλ.ίσ.τερος,	λαλ.ίσ.τατος.
ἥσυχ-ος, <i>quiet</i> ,	ἥσυχ.αί.τερος,	ἥσυχ.αί.τατος.

Sometimes the joining vowel is omitted; as,

φίλ-ος, <i>dear</i> ,	φίλ.τερος,	φίλ.τατος.
-----------------------	------------	------------

In adjectives of the *second* and *third* classes, *τερος* and *τατος* are affixed to the radix; as,

γλυκύ.ς, <i>sweet</i> ,	γλυκύ.τερος,	γλυκύ.τατος.
σαφής, (σαφές,) <i>clear</i> ,	σαφές.τερος,	σαφές.τατος.

In some cases $\epsilon\varsigma$ is used as the joining syllable ; as, $\sigma\acute{\omega}\phi\rho\omega\nu$, (i.e. $\sigma\acute{\omega}\phi\rho\omega\nu.\varsigma$.) $\sigma\omega\phi\rho\omega\nu.\acute{\epsilon}\sigma.\tau\epsilon\rho\omega\varsigma$, $\sigma\omega\phi\rho\omega\nu.\acute{\epsilon}\sigma.\tau\alpha\tau\omega\varsigma$.
prudent.

2.

Sometimes the comparative is formed by $\omega\nu$, and the superlative by $\sigma\tau\omega\varsigma$, ι being the joining vowel : thus,

$\kappa\alpha\kappa\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, *bad*, $\kappa\alpha\kappa.\acute{\iota}.\omega\nu$, $\kappa\acute{\alpha}\kappa.\iota.\sigma\tau\omega\varsigma$.
 $\gamma\lambda\upsilon\kappa\acute{\upsilon}.\varsigma$, *sweet*, $\gamma\lambda\upsilon\kappa.\acute{\iota}.\omega\nu$, $\gamma\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\kappa.\iota.\sigma\tau\omega\varsigma$.

3.

Comparatives in $\omega\nu$ are thus declined.

		M.F.	N.
Sing. N. V.		$\pi\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\nu$,	$\pi\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\nu$, <i>more.</i>
G.		$\pi\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\nu.\omicron\varsigma$,	
D.		$\pi\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\nu.\iota$,	
A.		$\pi\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\nu.\alpha$, $\pi\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega$,	$\pi\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\nu$.
Dual. N. V. A.	$\pi\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\nu.\epsilon$.	G. D. $\pi\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\nu.\omicron\iota\nu$.	
Plur. N. V.	$\pi\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\nu.\epsilon\varsigma$, $\pi\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\upsilon\varsigma$,	$\pi\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\nu.\alpha$, $\pi\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega$,	
G.		$\pi\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\nu.\omega\nu$,	
D.		$\pi\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\nu.\sigma\iota$,	
A.	$\pi\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\nu.\alpha\varsigma$, $\pi\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\upsilon\varsigma$,	$\pi\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\nu.\alpha$, $\pi\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega$.	

NUMERALS.

1. $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}.\varsigma$, *one.*

	Sing.	
N.	$\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}.\varsigma$, $\mu\acute{\iota}\text{-}\alpha$,	$\acute{\epsilon}\nu$,
G.	$\acute{\epsilon}\nu.\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$,	$\mu\acute{\iota}\text{-}\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$,
D.	$\acute{\epsilon}\nu.\acute{\iota}$,	$\mu\acute{\iota}\text{-}\acute{\alpha}$,
A.	$\acute{\epsilon}\nu.\alpha$,	$\mu\acute{\iota}\text{-}\alpha\nu$,

2. $\delta\acute{\upsilon}.\omicron$, *two.*

	Dual.
N. A.	$\delta\acute{\upsilon}.\omicron$ or $\delta\acute{\upsilon}.\omega$,
G. D.	$\delta\upsilon.\omicron\acute{\iota}\nu$.

Plural.

G.	$\delta\upsilon.\acute{\omega}\nu$,
D.	$\delta\upsilon.\sigma\acute{\iota}$.

3. *τρῆις, three.*

Plural.

	M.F.	N.
N.	τρῆις,	τρί-α,
G.	τριῶν,	τριῶν,
D.	τρισί,	τρισί,
A.	τρῆις,	τρί-α.

4. *τέσσαρες, four.*

Plural.

	M.F.	N.
N.	τέσσαρες,	τέσσαρ-α,
G.	τεσσάρων,	τεσσάρων,
D.	τέσσαρσι,	τέσσαρσι,
A.	τέσσαρας,	τέσσαρ-α.

DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES.

The demonstrative adjectives are,

M. F. N.

1. *ὁ, ἡ, τό, the.*

	Singular.			Plural.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ὁ,	ἡ,	τό,	οἱ,	αἱ,	τά,
G.	τοῦ,	τῆς,	τοῦ,	τῶν,	τῶν,	τῶν,
D.	τῷ,	τῇ,	τῷ,	τοῖς,	ταῖς,	τοῖς,
A.	τόν,	τήν,	τό.	τούς,	τάς,	τά.

Dual.

N. A. *τώ, τᾶ, τώ.* G. D. *τοῖν, ταῖν, τοῖν.*

M. F. N.

2. *ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε, this here.*

Declined as above, with *δε* affixed.

M. F. N.

3. *αὐτός, he, αὐτή, she, αὐτό, it.*

	Singular.			Plural.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	αὐτός,	αὐτή,	αὐτό,	αὐτοί,	αὐταί,	αὐτά,
G.	αὐτοῦ,	αὐτῆς,	αὐτοῦ,	αὐτῶν,	αὐτῶν,	αὐτῶν,
D.	αὐτῷ,	αὐτῇ,	αὐτῷ,	αὐτοῖς,	αὐταῖς,	αὐτοῖς,
A.	αὐτόν,	αὐτήν,	αὐτό.	αὐτούς,	αὐτάς,	αὐτά.

Dual.

N.A. αὐτ-ῶ, αὐτ-ᾶ, αὐτ-ῷ. G.D. αὐτ-οῖν, αὐτ-αῖν, αὐτ-οῖν.

M. F. N.

4. οὗτ-ος, αὖτ-η, τοῦτ-ο, *this*.

Singular.

Plural.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	οὗτ-ος,	αὖτ-η,	τοῦτ-ο,	οὗτ-οι,	αὖτ-αι,	ταῦτ-α,
G.	τούτ-ου,	ταύτ-ης,	τούτ-ου,	τούτ-ων,	ταύτ-ων,	τούτ-ων,
D.	τούτ-ω,	ταύτ-η,	τούτ-ω,	τούτ-οις,	ταύτ-αις,	τούτ-οις,
A.	τοῦτ-ον,	ταύτ-ην,	τοῦτ-ο.	τούτ-ους,	ταύτ-ᾶς,	ταῦτ-α.

Dual.

N.A. τούτ-ω, ταύτ-ᾶ, τούτ-ω. G.D. τούτ-οιν, ταύτ-αιν, τούτ-οιν.

M. F. N.

5. ἐκεῖν-ος, ἐκεῖν-η, ἐκεῖν-ο, *that*: declined like αὐτ-ός.

M.F. N.

6. τί-ς, τί, *any one*

Singular.

Plural.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	τί-ς,		τί,	τιν-ές,		τιν-ά,
G.	τιν-ός,		τιν-ός,	τιν-ῶν,		τιν-ῶν,
D.	τιν-ί,		τιν-ί,	τι-σί,		τι-σί,
A.	τιν-ά,		τί.	τιν-άς,		τιν-ά.

Dual.

N. A. τινέ, τινέ. G. D. τιν-οῖν, τιν-οῖν.

CONJUNCTIVE ADJECTIVE.

M. F. N.

ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *who, which.*

	Singular.			Plural.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ὅς,	ἥ,	ὅ,	οἱ,	αἱ,	ἅ,
G.	οὗ,	ἥς,	οὗ,	ῶν,	ῶν,	ῶν,
D.	ᾧ,	ἣ,	ᾧ,	οἷς,	αἷς,	οἷς,
A.	ὄν,	ἣν,	ὄ.	οὓς,	ἄς,	ἄ.
Dual.						
N. A.	ᾧ,	ἄ,	ᾧ.	G. D.	οἶν,	αἶν, οἶν.

CHAPTER V.

P R O N O U N S.

There are three personal pronouns: 1. Ἐγώ, *I.* 2. Σύ, *thou.* 3. αὐτός, *he*; αὐτή, *she*; αὐτό, *it.*

1.			2.		
Singular.			Singular.		
N.	ἐγώ,	I.	Σύ,	<i>thou.</i>	
V.	—		σύ,	<i>thou.</i>	
G.	ἐμοῦ, μου,	<i>of me.</i>	σοῦ, σου,	<i>of thee.</i>	
D.	ἐμοί, μοι,	<i>to me.</i>	σοί, σοι,	<i>to thee.</i>	
A.	ἐμέ, με,	<i>me.</i>	σέ, σε,	<i>thee.</i>	
Dual.			Dual.		
N.V.A.	νῶ.ϊ, νῶ,	<i>we two.</i>	σφῶ.ϊ, σφῶ,	<i>ye two.</i>	
G.D.	νῶ.ϊν, νῶν,	<i>of, to us two.</i>	σφῶ.ϊν, σφῶν,	<i>of, to you two.</i>	
Plural.			Plural.		
N.	ἡμεῖς,	<i>we.</i>	ὑμεῖς,	<i>ye.</i>	
V.	—		ὑμεῖς,	<i>ye.</i>	
G.	ἡμῶν,	<i>of us.</i>	ὑμῶν,	<i>of you.</i>	
D.	ἡμῖν or ἡμιν,	<i>to us.</i>	ὑμῖν or ὑμιν,	<i>to you.</i>	
A.	ἡμᾶς,	<i>us.</i>	ὑμᾶς,	<i>you.</i>	

Αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, has been already declined.

PRONOUN REFLEXIVE.

Singular.

G.	οὔ, <i>of himself, herself, itself.</i>
D.	οἱ, <i>to himself, &c.</i>
A.	ἑ, or σφέ, <i>himself, &c.</i>

Dual.

N. V. A.	σφω.έ, σφώ.	G. D.	σφω.ίν.
----------	-------------	-------	---------

Plural.

G.	σφῶν, <i>of themselves.</i>
D.	σφί.σι, or σφίν, <i>to themselves.</i>
A.	σφᾶς. Neuter σφέ-α, <i>themselves.</i>

The personal pronouns compounded with αὐτός have no nominative.

Singular.

1st, *of myself.*2nd, *of thyself.*

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
G.	ἐμαυτοῦ,	ἐμαυτῆς,	ἐμαυτοῦ,	σεαυτοῦ,	σεαυτῆς,	σεαυτοῦ,
D.	ἐμαυτῶ,	ἐμαυτῇ,	ἐμαυτῶ,	σεαυτῶ,	σεαυτῇ,	σεαυτῶ,
A.	ἐμαυτόν,	ἐμαυτήν,	ἐμαυτό.	σεαυτόν,	σεαυτήν,	σεαυτό.

3rd, *of himself, herself, itself.*

Singular.

G.	ἐαυτοῦ,	ἐαυτῆς,	ἐαυτοῦ,
D.	ἐαυτῶ,	ἐαυτῇ,	ἐαυτῶ,
A.	ἐαυτόν,	ἐαυτήν,	ἐαυτό.

Plural.

G.	ἐαυτῶν,	ἐαυτῶν,	ἐαυτῶν, <i>of themselves.</i>
D.	ἐαυτοῖς,	ἐαυταῖς,	ἐαυτοῖς,
A.	ἐαυτούς,	ἐαυτάς,	ἐαυτά.

PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES.

The pronominal adjectives are,

'Εμ-ός, -ή, -όν, <i>my,</i>	} declined like καλ-ός.
σ-ός, -ή, -όν, <i>thy,</i>	
ός, ή, όν, <i>his.</i>	

Νωίτερ-ος, -α, -ον, <i>of us two,</i>	} declined like νέ-ος.
σφωίτερ-ος, -α, -ον, <i>of you two,</i>	
ήμέτερ-ος, -α, -ον, <i>ours,</i>	
ύμέτερ-ος, -α, -ον, <i>yours,</i>	
σφέτερ-ος, -α, -ον, <i>theirs.</i>	

CHAPTER VI.

V E R B S.

In verbs we have to consider their conjugation, voice, mood, tense, number, and person.

There are four conjugations: 1. One uncontracted; 2. Three contracted.

There are three voices: 1. Active; 2. Passive; 3. Middle.

There are four moods: 1. Indicative; 2. Imperative; 3. Subjunctive; 4. Infinitive.

There are six tenses: 1. Present-Indefinite; 2. Past-Imperfect; 3. Future-Indefinite; 4. Past-Indefinite; 5. Present-Perfect; 6. Past-Perfect.

There are three numbers: 1. Singular; 2. Dual; 3. Plural.

There are three persons in each number.

The principal parts of a verb are: 1. Active Indicative Present-Indefinite; 2. Active Indicative Future Indefinite; 3. Active Indicative Present-Perfect; 4. Passive Indicative Present-Perfect.

UNCONTRACTED CONJUGATION.

ΛΤΩ, *I loose.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present-[Indefinite] Tense.

Singular.

Plural.

- | | | |
|----|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. | λύ.ω, <i>I loose.</i> | λύ.ομεν, <i>we loose.</i> |
| 2. | λύ.εις, <i>thou loosest.</i> | λύ.ετε, <i>ye loose.</i> |
| 3. | λύ.ει, <i>he looses.</i> | λύ.ουσι, <i>they loose.</i> |

Dual.

- λύ.ετον, *ye two loose.*
 λύ.ετον, *they two loose.*

[Past]-Imperfect Tense.

I was loosing.

Singular.

Dual.

Plural.

- | | | |
|----|----------|------------|
| 1. | ἔ.λυ.ον, | ἔ.λύ.ομεν, |
| 2. | ἔ.λυ.ες, | ἔ.λύ.ετε, |
| 3. | ἔ.λυ.ε. | ἔ.λυ.ον. |

Future-[Indefinite] Tense.

I shall loose.

- | | | |
|----|----------|-----------|
| 1. | λύ.σω, | λύ.σομεν, |
| 2. | λύ.σεις, | λύ.σετε, |
| 3. | λύ.σει. | λύ.σουσι. |

[Past]-Indefinite Tense.

I loosed.

- | | | |
|----|-----------|-------------|
| 1. | ἔ.λυ.σα, | ἔ.λύ.σαμεν, |
| 2. | ἔ.λυ.σας, | ἔ.λύ.σατε, |
| 3. | ἔ.λυ.σε. | ἔ.λυ.σαν. |

[Present]-Perfect Tense.

I have loosed.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1. λέ.λυ.κα,		λε.λύ.καμεν,
2. λέ.λυ.κας,	λε.λύ.κατον,	λε.λύ.κατε,
3. λέ.λυ.κε.	λε.λύ.κατον.	λε.λύ.κάσι.

Past-Perfect Tense.

I had loosed.

1. ἔλε.λύ.κειν,		ἔλε.λύ.κειμεν,
2. ἔλε.λύ.κεις,	ἔλε.λύ.κειτον,	ἔλε.λύ.κειτε,
3. ἔλε.λύ.κει.	ἔλε.λυ.κείτην.	ἔλε.λύ.κεισαν ὄγ.κεσαν.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present-[Imperfect] Tense.

Be thou loosing.

2. λύ.ε,	λύ.ετον,	λύ.ετε,
3. λυ.έτω.	λυ.έτων.	λυ.έτωσαν.

Present-[Indefinite] Tense.

Loose thou.

2. λύ.σον,	λύ.σατον,	λύ.σατε,
3. λυ.σάτω.	λυ.σάτων.	λυ.σάτωσαν.

Present-[Perfect] Tense.

Have thou loosed.

2. λέ.λυ.κε,	λε.λύ.κετον,	λε.λύ.κετε,
3. λε.λυ.κέτω.	λε.λυ.κέτων.	λε.λυ.κέτωσαν.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present-[Imperfect] Tense.

I may be loosing.

1. λύ.ω,		λύ.ωμεν,
2. λύ.ης,	λύ.ητον,	λύ.ητε,
3. λύ.η.	λύ.ητον.	λύ.ωσι.

* [Past]-Imperfect Tense. (1.)
I might be loosing.

Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1. λύ.οιμι,		λύ.οιμεν,
2. λύ.οις,	λύ.οιτον,	λύ.οιτε,
3. λύ.οι.	λυ.οίτην.	λύ.οιεν.

[Present]-Indefinite Tense.
I may loose.

1. λύ.σω,		λύ.σωμεν,
2. λύ.σης,	λύ.σητον,	λύ.σητε,
3. λύ.ση.	λύ.σητον.	λύ.σωσι.

* [Past]-Indefinite Tense. (2.)
I might loose.

1. λύ.σαιμι,		λύ.σαιμεν,
2. λύ.σαις,	λύ.σαιτον,	λύ.σαιτε,
3. λύ.σαι.	λυ.σαίτην.	λύ.σαιεν.

[Present]-Perfect Tense.
I may have loosed.

1. λε.λύ.κω,		λε.λύ.κωμεν,
2. λε.λύ.κης,	λε.λύ.κητον,	λε.λύ.κητε,
3. λε.λύ.κη.	λε.λύ.κητον.	λε.λύ.κωσι.

* Past-Perfect Tense. (3.)
I might have loosed.

1. λε.λύ.κοιμι,		λε.λύ.κοιμεν,
2. λε.λύ.κοις,	λε.λύ.κοιτον,	λε.λύ.κοιτε,
3. λε.λύ.κοι.	λε.λυ.κοίτην.	λε.λύ.κοιεν.

* Future-[Indefinite] Tense. (4.)
I might be about to loose.

1. λύ.σοιμι,		λύ.σοιμεν,
2. λύ.σοις,	λύ.σοιτον,	λύ.σοιτε,
3. λύ.σοι.	λυ.σοίτην.	λύ.σοιεν.

* These tenses are usually called, 1. OPTATIVE Present; 2. Aorist; 3. Perfect; 4. Future.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect Tense.

λύ.ειν, *to loose.*

Future-[Indefinite] Tense.

λύ.σειν, *to be about to loose.*

[Past]-Indefinite Tense.

λύ.σαι, *to loose.*

[Present]-Perfect and Past-Perfect Tense.

λε.λυ.κέναι, *to have loosed.*

PARTICIPLE.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect Tense.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	λύ.ων,	λύ.ουσα,	λύ.ον, <i>loosing.</i>
G.	.οντος,	.ούσης,	.οντος, &c.

Future-[Indefinite] Tense.

N.	λύ.σων,	λύ.σουσα,	λύ.σον, <i>being about to loose.</i>
G.	.σοντος,	.σούσης,	.σοντος, &c.

[Past]-Indefinite Tense.

N.	λύ.σᾶς,	λύ.σᾶσα,	λύ.σαν, <i>loosing.</i>
G.	.σαντος,	.σάσης,	.σαντος, &c.

[Present]-Perfect and Past-Perfect Tense.

N.	λε.λυ.κῶς,	λε.λυ.κυῖα,	λε.λυ.κός, <i>having loosed.</i>
G.	.κότος,	.κυίας,	.κότος, &c.

EIMI, I am.

As the tenses of *Eίμι* are used with the passive participles to supply some tenses of the passive voice, it is necessary to give its conjugation here.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present-[Indefinite] Tense.

I am.

Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1. εἰμί,		ἐσμέν,
2. εἷς or εἶ,	ἐστόν,	ἐστέ,
3. ἐστί.	ἐστόν.	εἰσί.

[Past]-Imperfect Tense.

I was.

1. ἦν,		ἦμεν,
2. ἦς,	ἦτον,	ἦτε,
3. ἦν or ἦ.	ἦτην.	ἦσαν.

Future-[Indefinite] Tense.

I shall or will be.

1. ἔσομαι,	ἐσόμεθον,	ἐσόμεθα,
2. ἔσῃ,	ἔσεσθον,	ἔσεσθε,
3. ἔσεται or ἔσται.	ἔσεσθον.	ἔσονται.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present-[Indefinite] Tense.

Be thou.

2. ἔσο, ἴσθι,	ἔστον,	ἔστε,
3. ἔστω.	ἔστων.	ἔστωσαν.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present-[Indefinite] Tense.

I may be.

1. ᾧ,		ᾧμεν,
2. ᾗς,	ᾗτον,	ᾗτε,
3. ᾗ.	ᾗτον.	ᾧσι.

[Past]-Imperfect Tense.
I might be.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1.	εἶην,		εἶμεν,
2.	εἶης,	εἶητον,	εἶητε,
3.	εἶη.	εἶήτην.	εἶσαν or εἶεν.

Future-[Indefinite] Tense.
I might be about to be.

1.	ἔσοίμην,	ἔσοίμεθον,	ἔσοίμεθα,
2.	ἔσοιο,	ἔσοισθον,	ἔσοισθε,
3.	ἔσοιτο.	ἔσοίσθην.	ἔσοιντο.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect Tense.
εἶναι, to be.

Future-[Indefinite] Tense.
ἔσεσθαι, to be about to be.

PARTICIPLES.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect Tense.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	ῶν,	ούσα,	όν, <i>being.</i>
G.	όντος,	ούσης,	όντος, &c.

Future-[Indefinite] Tense.

N.	ἔσόμενος,	η,	ον, <i>being about to be.</i>
G.	ου,	ης,	ου, &c.

UNCONTRACTED CONJUGATION.

P A S S I V E V O I C E.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present-[Indefinite] Tense.

I am loosed.

Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1. λύομαι,	λυόμεθον,	λυόμεθα,
2. λύη,	λύεσθον,	λύεσθε,
3. λύεται.	λύεσθον.	λύονται.

[Past]-Imperfect Tense.

I was being loosed.

1. ἐλυόμην,	ἐλυόμεθον,	ἐλυόμεθα,
2. ἐλύου,	ἐλύεσθον,	ἐλύεσθε,
3. ἐλύετο.	ἐλυέσθην.	ἐλύοντο.

Future-[Indefinite] Tense.

I shall be loosed.

1. λυθήσομαι,	λυθησόμεθον,	λυθησόμεθα,
2. λυθήσῃ,	λυθήσεσθον,	λυθήσεσθε,
3. λυθήσεται.	λυθήσεσθον.	λυθήσονται.

[Past]-Indefinite Tense.

I was loosed.

1. ἐλύθην,		ἐλύθημεν,
2. ἐλύθης,	ἐλύθητον,	ἐλύθητε,
3. ἐλύθη.	ἐλυθήτην.	ἐλύθησαν.

[Present]-Perfect Tense.

I have been loosed.

1. λέλυμαι,	λελύμεθον,	λελύμεθα,
2. λέλυσαι,	λέλυσθον,	λέλυσθε,
3. λέλυται.	λέλυσθον.	λέλυνται.

Past-Perfect Tense.

I had been loosed.

Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1. ἔλε.λύ.μην,	ἔλε.λύ.μεθον,	ἔλε.λύ.μεθα,
2. ἔλέ.λυ.σο,	ἔλέ.λυ.σθον,	ἔλέ.λυ.σθε,
3. ἔλέ.λυ.το.	ἔλε.λύ.σθην.	ἔλέ.λυ.ντο.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present-[Imperfect] Tense.

Be thou loosed.

2. λύ.ου,	λύ.εσθον,	λύ.εσθε,
3. λυ.έσθω.	λυ.έσθων.	λυ.έσθωσαν.

[Present]-Indefinite Tense.

Be thou loosed.

2. λύ.θητι,	λύ.θητον,	λύ.θητε,
3. λυ.θήτω.	λυ.θήτων.	λυ.θήτωσαν.

[Present]-Perfect Tense.

Be thou loosed.

2. λέ.λυ.σο,	λέ.λυ.σθον,	λέ.λυ.σθε,
3. λε.λύ.σθω.	λε.λύ.σθων.	λε.λύ.σθωσαν.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present-[Imperfect] Tense.

I may be being loosed.

1. λύ.ωμαι,	λυ.ώμεθον,	λυ.ώμεθα,
2. λύ.η,	λύ.ησθον,	λύ.ησθε,
3. λύ.ηται.	λύ.ησθον.	λύ.ωνται.

[Past]-Imperfect Tense.

I might be being loosed.

1. λυ.οίμην,	λυ.οίμεθον,	λυ.οίμεθα,
2. λύ.οιο,	λύ.οισθον,	λύ.οισθε,
3. λύ.οιτο.	λυ.οίσθην.	λύ.οιντο.

Present-[Indefinite] Tense.*I may be loosed.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1. λυ.θῶ,		λυ.θῶμεν,
2. λυ.θῆς,	λυ.θῆτον,	λυ.θῆτε,
3. λυ.θῆ.	λυ.θῆτον.	λυ.θῶσι.

[Past]-Indefinite Tense.*I might be loosed.*

1. λυ.θείην,		λυ.θείημεν,
2. λυ.θείης,	λυ.θείητον,	λυ.θείητε,
3. λυ.θείη.	λυ.θείήτην.	λυ.θείησαν or .θείεν.

[Present]-Perfect Tense.*I may have been loosed.*

1. λε.λυ.μένος ὦ,		λε.λυ.μένοι ὦμεν,
2. ῆς,	λε.λυ.μένω ῆτον,	ῆτε,
3. ῆ.	ῆτον.	ῶσιν.

Past-Perfect Tense.*I might have been loosed.*

1. λε.λυ.μένος εἶην,		λε.λυ.μένοι εἶημεν,
2. εἶης,	λε.λυ.μένω εἶητον,	εἶητε,
3. εἶη.	εἶήτην.	εἶησαν.

Future-[Indefinite] Tense.*I might be about to be loosed.*

1. λυ.θησοίμην,	λυ.θησοίμεθον,	λυ.θησοίμεθα,
2. λυ.θήσοιο,	λυ.θήσοισθον,	λυ.θήσοισθε,
3. λυ.θήσοιτο.	λυ.θησοίσθην.	λυ.θήσοιντο.

INFINITIVE MOOD.**Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect Tense.***λύ.εσθαι, to be loosed.***Future-[Indefinite] Tense.***λυ.θήσεσθαι, to be about to be loosed.*

[Past]-Indefinite Tense.

λυ.θῆναι, *to be loosed.*

[Present]-Perfect and Past-Perfect Tense.

λε.λύ.σθαι, *to have been loosed.*

PARTICIPLE.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect Tense.

M. F. N.

N. λυ.όμενος, η, ον, *being loosed.*

Future-[Indefinite] Tense.

N. λυ.θησόμενος, η, ον, *being about to be loosed.*

[Past]-Indefinite Tense.

N. λυ.θείς, .θεισα, .θέν, *being loosed.*

G. λυ.θέντος, .θείσης, .θέντος, &c.

[Present]-Perfect and Past-Perfect Tense.

N. λε.λυ.μένος, η, ον, *having been loosed.*

MIDDLE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Future-[Indefinite] Tense.

I shall loose myself.

Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1. λύ.σομαι,	λυ.σόμεθον,	λυ.σόμεθα,
2. λύ.ση,	λύ.σεσθον,	λύ.σεσθε,
3. λύ.σεται.	λύ.σεσθον.	λύ.σονται.

[Past]-Indefinite Tense.

I loosed myself.

1. ἐ.λυ.σάμην,	ἐ.λυ.σάμεθον,	ἐ.λυ.σάμεθα,
2. ἐ.λύ.σω,	ἐ.λύ.σασθον,	ἐ.λύ.σασθε,
3. ἐ.λύ.σατο.	ἐ.λυ.σάσθην.	ἐ.λύ.σαντο.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present-[Indefinite] Tense.

Loose thyself.

2. λύ.σαι,	λύ.σασθον,	λύ.σασθε,
3. λυ.σάσθω.	λυ.σάσθων.	λυ.σάσθωσαν.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present-[Indefinite] Tense.

I may loose myself.

Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1. λύ.σώμαι,	λυ.σώμεθον,	λυ.σώμεθα,
2. λύ.ση,	λύ.σησθον,	λύ.σησθε,
3. λύ.σηται.	λύ.σησθον.	λύ.σωνται.

[Past]-Indefinite Tense.

I might loose myself.

1. λυ.σαίμην,	λυ.σαίμεθον,	λυ.σαίμεθα,
2. λύ.σαιο,	λύ.σαισθον,	λύ.σαισθε,
3. λύ.σαιτο.	λυ.σαίσθην.	λύ.σαιντο.

Future-[Indefinite] Tense.

I might be about to loose myself.

1. λυ.σοίμην,	λυ.σοίμεθον,	λυ.σοίμεθα,
2. λύ.σοιο,	λύ.σοισθον,	λύ.σοισθε,
3. λύ.σοιτο.	λυ.σοίσθην.	λύ.σοιντο.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Future-[Indefinite] Tense.

λύ.σεσθαι, to be about to loose oneself.

[Past]-Indefinite Tense.

λύ.σασθαι, to loose oneself.

PARTICIPLES.

Future-[Indefinite] Tense.

M. F. N.
 N. λυ.σόμενος, η, ον, *being about to loose oneself.*

[Past]-Indefinite Tense.

N. λυ.σάμενος, η, ον, *loosing oneself.*

FIRST CONTRACTED CONJUGATION.

TIM-A.Ω, -Ω, *I honor.*

Αο, αω, αου, are contracted into ω; αοι into ω; αε, αη into ᾶ; αει, αη into ᾷ.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present-[Indefinite]. <i>I honor.</i>		[Past]-Imperfect. <i>I was honoring.</i>	
Sing. 1.	τιμ-ά.ω, -ῶ,	Sing. 1.	ἐ.τίμ-α.ον, -ων,
2.	τιμ-ά.εις, -ᾶς,	2.	ἐ.τίμ-α.εις, -ᾶς,
3.	τιμ-ά.ει, -ᾷ.	3.	ἐ.τίμ-α.ε, -ᾶ,
Dual. 2.	τιμ-ά.ετον, -ᾶτον,	Dual. 2.	ἐ.τιμ-ά.ετον, -ᾶτον,
3.	τιμ-ά.ετον, -ᾶτον.	3.	ἐ.τιμ-ά.ετην, -ᾶτην.
Plur. 1.	τιμ-ά.ομεν, -ῶμεν,	Plur. 1.	ἐ.τιμ-ά.ομεν, -ῶμεν,
2.	τιμ-ά.ετε, -ᾶτε,	2.	ἐ.τιμ-ά.ετε, -ᾶτε,
3.	τιμ-ά.ουσι, -ῶσι.	3.	ἐ.τίμ-α.ον, -ων.

Future-[Indefinite].

* τιμ-ήσω,¹ *I shall honor.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

* ἐ.τίμ-ησα, *I honored.*

[Present]-Perfect.

* τε.τίμ-ηκα, *I have honored.*

Past-Perfect.

* ἔτε.τιμ-ήκειν, *I had honored.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present-[Imperfect] Tense.

Be thou honoring.

Sing.

Dual.

Plural.

2. τίμ-α.ε, -ᾶ, τιμ-ά.ετον, -ᾶτον, τιμ-ά.ετε, -ᾶτε,
 3. τιμ-α.έτω, -άτω. τιμ-α.έτων, -άτων. τιμ-α.έτωσαν, -άτωσαν.

[Present]-Indefinite.

* τίμ-ησον, *honor thou.*

[Present]-Perfect.

* τε.τίμ-ηκε, *have thou honored.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present-[Imperfect].

I may be honoring.

Sing. 1. τιμ-ά.ω, -ῶ,
 2. τιμ-ά.ῆς, -ᾶς,
 3. τιμ-ά.ῆ, -ᾶ.

[Past]-Imperfect.

I might be honoring.

Sing. 1. τιμ-ά.οιμι, -ῶμι,
 2. τιμ-ά.οις, -ῶς,
 3. τιμ-ά.οι, -ῶ.

Dual. 2. τιμ-ά.ητον, -ᾶτον,
 3. τιμ-ά.ητον, -ᾶτον.

Dual. 2. τιμ-ά.οιτον, -ῶτον,
 3. τιμ-α.οίτην, -ῶτην.

¹ The Tenses marked * are conjugated like the corresponding tenses in *λέω*.

Plur. 1. τιμ-ά.ωμεν, -ῶμεν, Plur. 1. τιμ-ά.οιμεν, -ῶμεν,
 2. τιμ-ά.ητε, -ᾶτε, 2. τιμ-ά.οιτε, -ῶτε,
 3. τιμ-ά.ωσι, -ῶσι. 3. τιμ-ά.οιεν, -ῶεν.

Present-[Indefinite].

* τιμ-ήσω, *I may honor.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

* τιμ-ήσαιμι, *I might honor.*

[Present]-Perfect.

* τε.τιμ-ήκω, *I may have honored.*

Past-Perfect.

* τε.τιμ-ήκοιμι, *I might have honored.*

Future-Indefinite.

* τιμ-ήσοιμι, *I might be about to be honored.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.

τιμ-ά.ειν, -ᾶν, *to honor.*

Future-[Indefinite].

τιμ-ήσειν, *to be about to honor.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

τιμ-ῆσαι, *to honor.*

[Present]-Perfect and Past-Perfect.

τε.τιμ-ηκέναι, *to have honored.*

PARTICIPLE.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.

Honoring.

M.

F.

N.

N. τιμ-ά.ων, -ῶν, τιμ-ά.ουσα, -ῶσα, τίμ-α.ον, -ων,

G. -ά.οντος, -ῶντος, -α.ούσης, -ώσης, -ά.οντος, -ῶντος.

Future-[Indefinite].

* τιμ-ήσων, *being about to honor.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

* τιμ-ήσαζ, *honoring.*

[Present]-Perfect and Past-Perfect.

* τε.τιμ-ηκώς, *having honored.*

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present-[Indefinite].

I am honored.

Sing.

1. τιμ-ά.ομαι, -ῶμαι,
2. τιμ-ά.η, -ᾶ,
3. τιμ-ά.εται, -ᾶται.

Dual.

1. τιμ-α.όμεθον, -ώμεθον,
2. τιμ-ά.εσθον, -ᾶσθον,
3. τιμ-ά.εσθον, -ᾶσθον.

Plur.

1. τιμ-α.όμεθα, -ώμεθα,
2. τιμ-ά.εσθε, -ᾶσθε,
3. τιμ-ά.ονται, -ῶνται.

[Past]-Imperfect.

I was being honored.

Sing.

1. ἐ.τιμ-α.όμεην, -ώμεην,
2. ἐ.τιμ-ά.ου, -ῶ,
3. ἐ.τιμ-ά.ετο, -ᾶτο.

Dual.

1. ἐ.τιμ-α.όμεθον, -ώμεθον,
2. ἐ.τιμ-ά.εσθον, -ᾶσθον,
3. ἐ.τιμ-α.έσθην, -άσθην.

Plur.

1. ἐ.τιμ-α.όμεθα, -ώμεθα,
2. ἐ.τιμ-ά.εσθε, -ᾶσθε,
3. ἐ.τιμ-ά.οντο, -ῶντο.

Future-[Indefinite].

* τιμ-ηθήσομαι, *I shall be honored.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

* ἐ.τιμ-ήθην, *I was honored.*

[Present]-Perfect.

* τε.τίμ-ημαι, *I have been honored.*

Past-Perfect.

* ἐτε.τιμ-ήμην, *I had been honored.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present-[Imperfect].

Be thou honored.

Sing.	2.	τιμ-ά.ου,	-ῶ,
	3.	τιμ-α.έσθω,	-άσθω.
Dual.	2.	τιμ-ά.έσθον,	-ᾶσθον,
	3.	τιμ-α.έσθων,	-άσθων.
Plur.	2.	τιμ-ά.έσθε,	-ᾶσθε,
	3.	τιμ-α.έσθωσαν,	-άσθωσαν.

[Present]-Indefinite.

* τιμ-ήθητι, *be thou honored.*

[Present]-Perfect.

* τε.τίμ-ησο, *be thou honored.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present-[Imperfect].

I may be being honored.

[Past]-Imperfect.

I might be being honored.

Sing.		Sing.		
1.	τιμ-ά.ώμαι,	-ῶμαι,	1. τιμ-α.οίμην,	-ῶμην,
2.	τιμ-ά.ῆ,	-ᾶ,	2. τιμ-ά.οιο,	-ῶο,
3.	τιμ-ά.ῆται,	-ᾶται.	3. τιμ-ά.οιτο,	-ῶτο.
Dual.		Dual.		
1.	τιμ-α.ώμεθον,	-ώμεθον,	1. τιμ-α.οίμεθον,	-ῶμεθον,
2.	τιμ-ά.ῆσθον,	-ᾶσθον,	2. τιμ-ά.οισθον,	-ῶσθον,
3.	τιμ-ά.ῆσθον,	-ᾶσθον.	3. τιμ-α.οίσθην,	-ῶσθην.
Plur.		Plur.		
1.	τιμ-α.ώμεθα,	-ώμεθα,	1. τιμ-α.οίμεθα,	-ῶμεθα,
2.	τιμ-ά.ῆσθε,	-ᾶσθε,	2. τιμ-ά.οισθε,	-ῶσθε,
3.	τιμ-ά.ώνται,	-ῶνται.	3. τιμ-ά.οιντο,	-ῶντο.

[Present]-Indefinite.

* τιμ-ηθῶ, *I may be honored.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

* τιμ-ηθείην, *I might be honored.*

[Present]-Perfect.

τε.τίμ-ωμαι, η, ηται, &c., *I may have been honored.*

Past-Perfect.

τε.τιμ-ήμην, ηο, ητο, &c., *I might have been honored.*

Future-[Indefinite].

* τιμ-ηθησοίμην, *I might be about to be honored.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.

τιμ-ά.εσθαι, -ᾶσθαι, *to be honored.*

Future-[Indefinite].

τιμ-ηθήσεσθαι, *to be about to be honored.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

τιμ-ηθῆναι, *to be honored.*

[Present]-Perfect and Past-Perfect.

τε.τιμ-ῆσθαι, *to have been honored.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.

* τιμ-α.όμενος, -ώμενος, *being honored.*

Future-[Indefinite].

* τιμ-ηθησόμενος, *being about to be honored.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

* τιμ-ηθείς, *being honored.*

[Present]-Perfect and Past-Perfect.

* τε.τιμ-ημένος, *having been honored.*

SECOND CONTRACTED CONJUGATION.

ΔΗΛ-Ε.Ω, -Ω, I hurt.

*Εο, εου are contracted into ου; εοι into οι; εω into ω;
εε, εει into ει; εη into η.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present-[Indefinite].		[Past]-Imperfect.	
<i>I hurt.</i>		<i>I was hurting.</i>	
Sing. 1.	δηλ-έ.ω, -ῶ,	Sing. 1.	ἐ.δήλ-ε.ον, -ουν,
2.	δηλ-έ.εις, -εῖς,	2.	ἐ.δήλ-ε.ες, -εις,
3.	δηλ-έ.ει, -εῖ.	3.	ἐ.δήλ-ε.ε, -ει.
Dual. 2.	δηλ-έ.ετον, -εῖτον,	Dual. 2.	ἐ.δηλ-έ.ετον, -εῖτον,
3.	δηλ-έ.ετον, -εῖτον.	3.	ἐ.δηλ-ε.έτην, -εῖτην.
Plur. 1.	δηλ-έ.ομεν, -οὔμεν,	Plur. 1.	ἐ.δηλ-έ.ομεν, -οὔμεν,
2.	δηλ-έ.ετε, -εῖτε,	2.	ἐ.δηλ-έ.ετε, -εῖτε,
3.	δηλ-έ.ουσι, -οὔσι.	3.	ἐ.δήλ-ε.ον, -ουν.

Future-[Indefinite].

* δηλ-ήσω, *I shall hurt.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

* ἐ.δήλ-ησα, *I hurt.*

[Present]-Perfect.

* δε.δήλ-ηκα, *I have hurt.*

Past-Perfect.

* ἐδε.δήλ-ήκειν, *I had hurt.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present-[Imperfect].
Be thou hurting.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
2. δήλ-ε.ε, -ει,	δηλ-έ.ετον, -εῖτον,	δηλ-έ.ετε, -εῖτε,
3. δηλ-ε.έτω, -εῖτω.	δηλ-ε.έτων, -εῖτων.	δηλ-ε.έτωσαν, -εῖτωσαν.

[Present]-Indefinite.
* δήλ-ησον, *hurt thou.*

[Present]-Perfect.
* δε.δήλ-ηκε, *have thou hurt.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present-[Imperfect].
I may be hurting.

Sing. 1.	δηλ-έ.ω,	-ῶ,
2.	δηλ-έ.ης,	-ῆς,
3.	δηλ-έ.η,	-ῆ.
Dual. 2.	δηλ-έ.ητον,	-ῆτον,
3.	δηλ-έ.ητον,	-ῆτον.
Plur. 1.	δηλ-έ.ωμεν,	-ῶμεν,
2.	δηλ-έ.ητε,	-ῆτε,
3.	δηλ-έ.ωσι,	-ῶσι.

[Past]-Imperfect.
I might be hurting.

Sing. 1.	δηλ-έ.οιμι,	-οῖμι,
2.	δηλ-έ.οις,	-οῖς,
3.	δηλ-έ.οι,	-οῖ.
Dual. 2.	δηλ-έ.οιτον,	-οῖτον,
3.	δηλ-ε.οίτην,	-οῖτην.
Plur. 1.	δηλ-έ.οιμεν,	-οῖμεν.
2.	δηλ-έ.οιτε,	-οῖτε,
3.	δηλ-έ.οιεν,	-οῖεν.

[Present]-Indefinite.
* δηλ-ήσω, *I may hurt.*

[Past]-Indefinite.
* δηλ-ήσαιμι, *I might hurt.*

[Present]-Perfect.
* δε.δηλ-ήκω, *I may have hurt.*

Past-Perfect.
* δε.δηλ-ήκοιμι, *I might have hurt.*

Future-[Indefinite].

* δηλ-ήσοιμι, *I might be about to hurt.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.

δηλ-έ.ειν, -εῖν, *to hurt.*

Future-[Indefinite].

δηλ-ήσειν, *to be about to hurt.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

δηλ-ῆσαι, *to hurt.*

[Present]-Perfect and Past-Perfect.

δε.δηλ-ηκέναι, *to have hurt.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.

	M.		F.		N.
N.	δηλ-έ.ων,	-ῶν,	-έ.ουσα,	-οῦσα,	-έ.ον, -οῦν, <i>hurting.</i>
G.	-έ.οντος,	-οῦντος,	-ε.ούσης,	-ούσης,	-έ.οντος, -οῦντος, &c.

Future-[Indefinite].

* δηλ-ήσων, *being about to hurt.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

* δηλ-ήσᾱς, *hurting.*

[Present]-Perfect and Past-Perfect.

* δε.δηλ-ηκώς, *having hurt.*

P A S S I V E V O I C E.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present-[Indefinite].

I am hurt.

Sing.

- | | |
|----------------|---------|
| 1. δηλ-έ.ομαι, | -οὔμαι, |
| 2. δηλ-έ.η, | -ῆ, |
| 3. δηλ-έ.εται, | -εῖται. |

Dual.

- | | |
|------------------|-----------|
| 1. δηλ-ε.όμεθον, | -ούμεθον, |
| 2. δηλ-έ.εσθον, | -εῖσθον, |
| 3. δηλ-έ.εσθον, | -εῖσθον. |

Plur.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------|
| 1. δηλ-ε.όμεθα, | -ούμεθα, |
| 2. δηλ-έ.εσθε, | -εῖσθε, |
| 3. δηλ-έ.ονται, | -οὔνται. |

[Past]-Imperfect.

I was being hurt.

Sing.

- | | |
|-------------------|----------|
| 1. ἐ.δηλ-ε.όμεην, | -ούμεην, |
| 2. ἐ.δηλ-έ.ου, | -οῦ, |
| 3. ἐ.δηλ-έ.ετο, | -εῖτο. |

Dual.

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------|
| 1. ἐ.δηλ-ε.όμεθον, | -ούμεθον, |
| 2. ἐ.δηλ-έ.εσθον, | -εῖσθον, |
| 3. ἐ.δηλ-ε.έσθην, | -εῖσθην. |

Plur.

- | | |
|-------------------|----------|
| 1. ἐ.δηλ-ε.όμεθα, | -ούμεθα, |
| 2. ἐ.δηλ-έ.εσθε, | -εῖσθε, |
| 3. ἐ.δηλ-έ.οντο, | -οὔντο. |

Future-[Indefinite].

* δηλ-ηθήσομαι, *I shall be hurt.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

* ἐ.δηλ-ήθην, *I was hurt.*

[Present]-Perfect.

* δε.δήλ-ημαι, *I have been hurt.*

Past-Perfect.

* ἐδε.δηλ-ήμην, *I had been hurt.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present-[Imperfect].

Be thou hurt.

- | | | |
|-------|----------------|---------|
| Sing. | 2. δηλ-έ.ου, | -οῦ, |
| | 3. δηλ-ε.έσθω, | -εῖσθω. |

Dual.	2.	δηλ.έ.εσθον,	-εἶσθον,
	3.	δηλ-ε.έσθων,	-εἶσθων.
Plur.	2.	δηλ-έ.εσθε,	-εἶσθε,
	3.	δηλ-ε.έσθωσαν,	-εἶσθωσαν.

[Present]-Indefinite.

* δηλ-ήθητι, *be thou hurt.*

[Present]-Perfect.

* δε.δήλ-ησο, *be thou hurt.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present-[Imperfect].
I may be being hurt.

[Past]-Imperfect.
I might be being hurt.

Sing.		Sing.	
1.	δηλ-έ.ωμαι, -ῶμαι,	1.	δηλ-ε.οίμην, -οίμην,
2.	δηλ-έ.ῆ, -ῆ,	2.	δηλ-έ.οιο, -οῖο,
3.	δηλ-έ.ῆται, -ῆται.	3.	δηλ-έ.οιτο, -οῖτο.
Dual.		Dual.	
1.	δηλ-ε.ώμεθον, -ώμεθον,	1.	δηλ-ε.οίμεθον, -οίμεθον,
2.	δηλ-έ.ῆσθον, -ῆσθον,	2.	δηλ-έ.οισθον, -οῖσθον,
3.	δηλ-έ.ῆσθον, -ῆσθον.	3.	δηλ-ε.οίσθην, -οῖσθην.
Plur.		Plur.	
1.	δηλ-ε.ώμεθα, -ώμεθα,	1.	δηλ-ε.οίμεθα, -οίμεθα,
2.	δηλ-έ.ῆσθε, -ῆσθε,	2.	δηλ-έ.οισθε, -οῖσθε,
3.	δηλ-έ.ωνται, -ωνται.	3.	δηλ-έ.οιντο, -οῖντο.

[Present]-Indefinite.

* δηλ-ῆθῶ, *I may be hurt.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

* δηλ-ῆθείην, *I might be hurt.*

[Present]-Perfect.

δε.δήλ-ωμαι, ῆ, ῆται, &c., *I may have been hurt.*

Past-Perfect.

δε.δηλ-ήμην, ἦο, ἦτο, &c. *I might have been hurt.*

Future-[Indefinite].

* δηλ-ηθησοίμην, *I might be about to be hurt.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.**Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.**

δηλ-έ.εσθαι, -εῖσθαι, *to be hurt.*

Future-[Indefinite].

δηλ-ηθήσεσθαι, *to be about to be hurt.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

δηλ-ηθῆναι, *to be hurt.*

[Present]-Perfect and Past-Perfect.

δε.δηλ-ῆσθαι, *to have been hurt.*

PARTICIPLES.**Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.**

* δηλ-ε.όμενος, -ούμενος, *being hurt.*

Future-[Indefinite].

* δηλ-ηθησόμενος, *being about to be hurt.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

* δηλ-ηθείς, *being hurt.*

[Present]-Perfect and Past-Perfect.

* δε.δηλ-ημένος, *having been hurt.*

THIRD CONTRACTED CONJUGATION.

ΓΑΝ-Ο.Ω, -Ω, *I delight.*

Οε, οο, οου are contracted into ου; οη, οω into ω;
οη, οει, οοι into οι.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present-[Indefinite]. <i>I delight.</i>	[Past]-Imperfect. <i>I was delighting.</i>
Sing. 1. γαν-ό.ω, -ῶ, 2. γαν-ό.εις, -οῖς, 3. γαν-ό.ει, -οῖ.	Sing. 1. ἐ.γάν-ο.ον, -ουν, 2. ἐ.γάν-ο.ες, -ους, 3. ἐ.γάν-ο.ε, -ου.
Dual. 2. γαν-ό.ετον, -οὔτον, 3. γαν-ό.ετον, -οὔτον.	Dual. 2. ἐ.γαν-ό.ετον, -οὔτον, 3. ἐ.γαν-ο.έτην, -ούτην.
Plur. 1. γαν-ό.ομεν, -οὔμεν, 2. γαν-ό.ετε, -οὔτε, 3. γαν-ό.ουσι, -οὔσι.	Plur. 1. ἐ.γαν-ό.ομεν, -οὔμεν, 2. ἐ.γαν-ό.ετε, -οὔτε, 3. ἐ.γάν-ο.ον, -ουν.

Future-[Indefinite].

* γαν-ώσω, *I shall delight.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

* ἐ.γάν-ωσα, *I delighted.*

[Present]-Perfect.

* γε.γάν-ωκα, *I have delighted.*

Past-Perfect.

* ἐγε.γαν-ώκειν, *I had delighted.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present-[Imperfect].

Be thou delighting.

Sing.	2.	γάν-ο.ε,	-ου,
	3.	γαν-ο.έτω,	-ούτω.
Dual.	2.	γαν-ό.ετον,	-οὔτον,
	3.	γαν-ο.έτων,	-ούτων.
Plur.	2.	γαν-ό.ετε,	-οὔτε,
	3.	γαν-ο.έτωσαν,	-ούτωσαν.

[Present]-Indefinite.

* γάν-ωσον, *delight thou.*

[Present]-Perfect.

* γε.γάν-ωχε, *have thou delighted.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present-[Imperfect].

I may be delighting.

Sing.	1.	γαν-ό.ω,	-ῶ,
	2.	γαν-ό.ῆς,	-οῖς,
	3.	γαν-ό.ῆ,	-οῖ.
Dual.	2.	γαν-ό.ῆτον,	-ῶτον,
	3.	γαν-ό.ῆτον,	-ῶτον.
Plur.	1.	γαν-ό.ωμεν,	-ῶμεν,
	2.	γαν-ό.ῆτε,	-ῶτε,
	3.	γαν-ό.ωσι,	-ῶσι.

[Past]-Imperfect.

I might be delighting.

Sing.	1.	γαν-ό.οιμι,	-οῖμι,
	2.	γαν-ό.οις,	-οῖς,
	3.	γαν-ό.οι,	-οῖ.
Dual.	2.	γαν-ό.οιτον,	-οῖτον,
	3.	γαν-ο.οίτην,	-οίτην.
Plur.	1.	γαν-ό.οιμεν,	-οῖμεν,
	2.	γαν-ό.οιτε,	-οῖτε,
	3.	γαν-ό.οιεν,	-οῖεν.

[Present]-Indefinite.

* γαν-ώσω, *I may delight.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

* γαν-ώσαιμι, *I might delight.*

[Present]-Perfect.

* γε.γαν-ώκω, *I may have delighted.*

Past-Perfect.

* γε.γαν-ώκοιμι, *I might have delighted.*

Future-[Indefinite].

* γαν-ώσοιμι, *I might be about to delight.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.

γαν-ό.ειν, -οῦν, *to delight.*

Future-[Indefinite].

γαν-ώσειν, *to be about to delight.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

γαν-ῶσαι, *to delight.*

[Present]-Perfect and Past-Perfect.

γε.γαν-ωκέναι, *to have delighted.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.

M.

F.

N.

N. γαν-ό.ων, -ῶν, -ό.ουσα, -οῦσα, -ό.ον, -οῦν, *delighting.*

G. -ό.οντος, -οῦντος, -ο.ούσης, -οῦσης, -ό.οντος, -οῦντος, &c.

Future-[Indefinite].

* γαν-ώσων, *being about to delight.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

* γαν-ῶσᾶς, *delighting.*

[Present]-Perfect and Past-Perfect.

* γε.γαν-ωκώς, *having delighted.*

P A S S I V E V O I C E.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present-[Indefinite].
I am delighted.

[Past]-Imperfect.
I was being delighted.

Sing.

Sing.

1. γαν-ό.ομαι, -οῦμαι,
2. γαν-ό.η, -οῖ,
3. γαν-ό.εται, -οὔται.

1. ἐ.γαν-ο.όμην, -ούμην,
2. ἐ.γαν-ό.ου, -οῦ,
3. ἐ.γαν-ό.ετο, -οὔτο.

Dual.

Dual.

1. γαν-ο.όμεθον, -ούμεθον,
2. γαν-ό.εσθον, -οὔσθον,
3. γαν-ό.εσθον, -οὔσθον.

1. ἐ.γαν-ο.όμεθον, -ούμεθον,
2. ἐ.γαν-ό.εσθον, -οὔσθον,
3. ἐ.γαν-ο.έσθην, -ούσθην.

Plur.

Plur.

1. γαν-ο.όμεθα, -ούμεθα,
2. γαν-ό.εσθε, -οὔσθε,
3. γαν-ό.ονται, -οὔνται.

1. ἐ.γαν-ο.όμεθα, -ούμεθα,
2. ἐ.γαν-ό.εσθε, -οὔσθε,
3. ἐ.γαν-ό.οντο, -οὔντο.

Future-[Indefinite].

* γαν-ωθήσομαι, *I shall be delighted.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

* ἐ.γαν-ώθην, *I was delighted.*

[Present]-Perfect.

* γε.γάν-ωμαι, *I have been delighted.*

Past-Perfect.

* ἐ.γε.γαν-ώμην, *I had been delighted.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present-[Imperfect.]
Be thou delighted.

Sing.	2.	γαν-ό.ου,	-οῦ,
	3.	γαν-ο.έσθω,	-ούσθω.
Dual.	2.	γαν-ό.εσθον,	-οῦσθον,
	3.	γαν-ο.έσθων,	-ούσθων.
Plur.	2.	γαν-ό.εσθε,	-οῦσθε,
	3.	γαν-ο.έσθωσαν,	-ούσθωσαν.

[Present]-Indefinite.

* γαν-ώθητι, *be thou delighted.*

[Present]-Perfect.

* γε.γάν-ωσο, *be thou delighted.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present-[Imperfect].

I may be being delighted.

[Past]-Imperfect.

I might be being delighted.

Sing.		Sing.			
1.	γαν-ό.ωμαι,	-ῶμαι,	1.	γαν-ο.οίμην,	-οίμην,
2.	γαν-ό.ῆ,	-οῖ,	2.	γαν-ό.οιο,	-οῖο,
3.	γαν-ό.ῆται,	-ῶται.	3.	γαν-ό.οιτο,	-οῖτο.
Dual.		Dual.			
1.	γαν-ο.ώμεθον,	-ώμεθον,	1.	γαν-ο.οίμεθον,	-οίμεθον,
2.	γαν-ό.ῆσθον,	-ῶσθον,	2.	γαν-ό.οισθον,	-οῖσθον,
3.	γαν-ό.ῆσθον,	-ῶσθον.	3.	γαν-ο.οίσθην,	-οῖσθην.
Plur.		Plur.			
1.	γαν-ο.ώμεθα,	-ώμεθα,	1.	γαν-ο.οίμεθα,	-οίμεθα,
2.	γαν-ό.ῆσθε,	-ῶσθε,	2.	γαν-ό.οισθε,	-οῖσθε,
3.	γαν-ό.ωνται,	-ῶνται.	3.	γαν-ό.οιντο,	-οῖντο.

[Present]-Indefinite.

* γαν-ωθῶ, *I may be delighted.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

* γαν-ωθείην, *I might be delighted.*

[Present]-Perfect.

γε.γάν-ωμαι, ω, ωται, &c. *I may have been delighted.*

Past-Perfect.

γε.γαν-ώμην, ωο, ωτο, &c. *I might have been delighted.*

Future-[Indefinite].

* γαν-ωθησοίμην, *I might be about to be delighted.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.

γαν-ό.εσθαι, -οῦσθαι, *to be delighted.*

Future-[Indefinite].

γαν-ωθήσεσθαι, *to be about to be delighted.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

γαν-ωθῆναι, *to be delighted.*

[Present]-Perfect and Past-Perfect.

γε.γαν-ῶσθαι, *to have been delighted.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.

* γαν-ο.όμενος, -οῦμενος, *being delighted.*

Future-[Indefinite].

* γαν-ωθησόμενος, *being about to be delighted.*

[Past]-Indefinite.

* γαν-ωθείς, *being delighted.*

[Present]-Perfect and Past-Perfect.

* γε.γαν-ωμένος, *having been delighted.*

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

ACTIVE VOICE.

UNCONTRACTED VERB.

1. The Present-[Indefinite] may be formed by adding Ω to the root; as, $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\Omega$.

The other tenses may be formed as follows:

2. The [Past]-Imperfect from the Present-[Indefinite] by prefixing E , and changing Ω into ON ; as, $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\Omega$, $\epsilon\lambda\upsilon ON$.

3. The Future-[Indefinite] from the Present-[Indefinite] by changing Ω into $\Sigma\Omega$; as, $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\Omega$, $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\Sigma\Omega$.

4. The [Past]-Indefinite from the Present-[Indefinite] by prefixing E , and changing Ω into ΣA ; as, $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\Omega$, $\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\Sigma A$.

5. The [Present]-Perfect from the Present-[Indefinite] by prefixing the first letter with E , and changing Ω into KA ; as, $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\Omega$, $\Delta E'\lambda\upsilon KA$.

6. The Past-Perfect from the [Present]-Perfect by prefixing $'E$, and changing KA into $KEIN$; as, $\Delta E'\lambda\upsilon KA$, $\epsilon\Delta E\lambda\acute{\upsilon} KEIN$.

CONTRACTED VERBS.

1. Contracted Verbs form their Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect like the uncontracted verb, and then contract $\alpha\omega$, $\alpha\omicron$, $\epsilon\omega$, &c.: as, $\tau\iota\mu A'\Omega$, Ω ; $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\iota\mu A ON$, ΩN .

2. The Future-[Indefinite] is formed by changing Ω into $\Sigma\Omega$, and lengthening α , ϵ , \omicron ; α and ϵ becoming η , and \omicron , ω : as, 1. $\tau\iota\mu A'\Omega$, $\tau\iota\mu H'\Sigma\Omega$: 2. $\Delta\eta\lambda E'\Omega$, $\delta\eta\lambda H'\Sigma\Omega$: 3. $\Gamma\alpha\nu O'\Omega$, $\gamma\alpha\nu\Omega'\Sigma\Omega$.

3. The [Present]-Perfect is formed by changing Ω into KA , and lengthening α , ϵ , o : as, 1. Τιμά'Ω, τετίμηΚΑ: 2. ΔηλΕ'Ω, δεδήληΚΑ: 3. ΓανΟ'Ω, γεγάνΩΚΑ.

4. The Past-Perfect is formed from the [Present]-Perfect as in the uncontracted verb: as, τετίμηΚΑ, ἘτετιμήΚΕΙΝ.

PASSIVE VOICE.

The Tenses of the Passive Voice may be formed from the corresponding Tenses in the Active.

1. The Present-[Indefinite] by changing Ω into $OMAI$; as, λύΩ, λύΟΜΑΙ; τιμάΩ, τιμάΟΜΑΙ, τιμῶμαι.

2. The [Past]-Imperfect by changing ON into $OMHN$; as, ἔλυΟΝ, ἔλυΟΜΗΝ; ἐτίμαΟΝ, ἐτίμαΟΜΗΝ, ἐτιμῶΜΗΝ.

3. The Future-[Indefinite] by changing $\Sigma\Omega$ into $\Theta\text{H}'\Sigma\text{OMAI}$; as, λύΣΩ, λυΘΗ'ΣΟΜΑΙ; τιμήΣΩ, τιμηΘΗ'ΣΟΜΑΙ.

4. The [Past]-Indefinite by changing ΣA into ΘHN ; as, ἔλυΣΑ, ἐλύΘΗΝ; ἐτίμηΣΑ, ἐτιμήΘΗΝ.

5. The [Present]-Perfect by changing KA into MAI ; as, λέλυΚΑ, λέλυΜΑΙ; τετίμηΚΑ, τετίμηΜΑΙ.

6. The Past-Perfect by changing $KEIN$ into MHN ; as, ἐλελύΚΕΙΝ, ἐλελύΜΗΝ; ἐτετιμήΚΕΙΝ, ἐτετιμήΜΗΝ.

7. The Paulo-post Future may be formed from the Passive [Present]-Perfect, by changing MAI into $\Sigma\text{O}\text{MAI}$; as, λέλυΜΑΙ, λελύΣΟΜΑΙ, *I shall have been loosed.*

MIDDLE VOICE.

1. The Middle Future-[Indefinite] may be formed from the Active by changing $\Sigma\Omega$ into ΣOMAI : as, $\lambdaύ\text{\Sigma}\Omega$, $\lambdaύ\text{\Sigma}\text{OMAI}$; $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}\text{\Sigma}\Omega$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}\text{\Sigma}\text{OMAI}$.

2. The Middle [Past]-Indefinite from the Active by changing ΣA into $\Sigma A M H N$: as, $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\text{\Sigma}A$, $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\text{\Sigma}A'M H N$; $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\text{\Sigma}A$, $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\text{\Sigma}A'M H N$.

AUGMENT.

1. The [Past]-Imperfect, [Past]-Indefinite, and Past-Perfect Tenses of the Indicative Mood are augmented. The augment 'E is prefixed when the verb begins with a consonant: as, "Ελυον, "Ελυσα, 'Ελελύκειν. This is called the *syllabic* augment.

2. If the verb begin with a short vowel, that vowel is lengthened in the augmented tenses. This is called the *temporal* augment. A becomes H; as, 'Ακούω, I hear, [Past]-Impf. "Ηκουον. E becomes H or EI; as, 'Ελπίζω, I hope, "Ηλπίζον; "Εχω, I have, Εἶχον. O becomes Ω; as, 'Ορύσσω, I dig, "Ωρυσσον. I becomes Ī; as, 'Ἰκάνω, I come, "Ἰκανον. 'T becomes 'T̄; as, 'Τβρίζω, I insult, "T̄βρίζον.

3. If the verb begin with αι, οι, αυ: AI becomes H; as, 'Αιτέω, I ask, "Ηττειον: OI becomes Ω; as, 'Οικέω, I dwell, "Ωκειον: AT becomes HT; as, 'Ατξάνω, I increase, "Ητξανον. Ev sometimes becomes ηυ. Ei becomes η only in εικάζω, I conjecture. Ou is never augmented.

4. The long vowels η, ω, ī, ū, have no augment; as, 'Ηχέω, I sound, "Ηχεον.

5. In some verbs the *temporal* augment is increased by the *syllabic*; as, 'Οράω, I see, 'ΕΩ'ραον.

6. Some verbs beginning with a vowel take the *syllabic* augment; as, 'Ωθέω, I push, 'ΕΩ'θουον.

7. If the verb begin with ρ, the ρ is generally doubled

when the augment is prefixed; as, *ρίπτω*, *I throw*, ἔρριπτον: sometimes *ρ* is not doubled; as, *ρέγκω*, *I snore*, ἔρεγκον.

REDUPLICATION.

1. In forming the [Present]-Perfect of all Moods, if the verb begin with a consonant, the first letter with *E* is prefixed; as, *λύω*, *ΛΕ'λυκα*. This is called the syllable of reduplication.

2. If the verb begin with an aspirated consonant, the syllable of reduplication will, for the sake of euphony, begin with the corresponding smooth consonant; as, *φύω*, *I produce*, ΠΕ'φυκα.

3. If the verb begin with *'P*, *Z*, *Ξ*, or *Ψ*, *'E* only is prefixed: as, *ρίπτω*, *I throw*, Ἐρρίφα; *ψάύω*, *I touch*, Ἐψαυκα. The same takes place if the verb begin with two consonants; as, *φθείρω*, *I destroy*, Ἐφθορα: except that with a mute and liquid the general rule is observed; as, *γράφω*, ΓΕ'γραφα. The augment *'E* is preserved in *all* the Moods.

4. If the verb begin with *Λ* or *Μ*, *'EI* is sometimes prefixed instead of the syllable of reduplication; as, *λαμβάνω* [*λήβω*], *I receive*, ἘΙ'ληφα.

5. If the verb begin with a short vowel, that vowel is lengthened in the [Present]-Perfect tense; as, *ἄνύτω*, *I perform*, Ἠνυκα.

6. Some verbs have their first two letters prefixed to the ordinary temporal augment; as, *ἀγείρω*, *I collect*, ἀγήγερκα.

Formation of the Tenses in Verbs in which a MUTE precedes ω in the Present-[Indefinite.]

ACTIVE VOICE.

The Present-[Indef.] and [Past]-Imperf. are formed

regularly, as in λύω: thus, πλέκω, *I fold*: γράφω, *I write*: Past-[Impf.] ἔπλεκον: ἔγραφον.

FUTURE-[INDEFINITE].

1. By the common rule we should have,

λείπω, *I leave*, λείπωσω. λέγω, *I speak*, λέγωσω.
 τρίβω, *I rub*, τρίβωσω. πλέκω, *I fold*, πλέκωσω.
 γράφω, *I write*, γράφωσω. βρέχω, *I wet*, βρέχωσω.

But σ with π, β, φ, is represented by ψ; and with γ, κ, χ, by ξ: we shall therefore write λείψω, τρίψω, γράψω, λέξω, πλέξω, βρέξω.

2. By the common rule we should have,

ἀνύτω, *I perform*, ἀνύτωσω. πλήθω, *I fill*, πλήθωσω.
 σπεύδω, *I hasten*, σπεύδωσω.

But as the dental mutes are not used before σ, we have ἀνύσω, σπεύσω, πλήσω.

Hence Rule 1. *If a labial mute, π, β, φ, precede ω in the Present-[Indef.], the Future-[Indef.] will end in ψω.*

2. *If a guttural mute, κ, γ, χ, precede ω in the Present-[Indef.], the Future-[Indef.] will end in ξω.*

3. *If a dental mute, τ, δ, θ, precede ω in the Present-[Indef.], the Future-[Indef.] will end in σω, τ, δ, θ being omitted.*

[PAST]-INDEFINITE.

The [Past]-Indef. of these verbs will end in ψα, ξα, σα; as, ἔτριψα, ἔπλεξα, ἔπλησα.

[PRESENT]-PERFECT.

1. By the common rule we should have,

λείπω, λέλειπκα. λέγω, λέλεγκα.
 τρίβω, τέτριβκα. πλέκω, πέπλεκα.
 γράφω, γέγραφα. βρέχω, βέβρεχα.

But for the sake of euphony κ is omitted, its place being supplied by an aspirate which unites with the pre-

ceding consonant, and we have *λέλειφα, τέτριφα, γέγραφα, λέλεχα, πέπλεχα, βέβρεχα.*

2. By the common rule we should have,

άνύτω, ήνυτκα. πλήθω, πέπληθκα.
σπεύδω, έσπευδκα.

But for the sake of euphony *τ, δ, θ* are dropped, and we have *ήνυκα, έσπευκα, πέπληκα.*

Hence Rule 1. *If a labial mute, π, β, φ, precede ω in the Present-[Indef.], the [Present]-Perfect will end in φα.*

2. *If a guttural mute, κ, γ, χ, precede ω in the Present-[Indef.], the [Present]-Perfect will end in χα.*

3. *If a dental mute, τ, δ, θ, precede ω in the Present-[Indef.], the [Present]-Perfect will end in κα, τ, δ, θ being omitted.*

PAST-PERFECT.

The Past-Perfect of these verbs will end in *φειν, χειν, καιν*; as, *έτετριφειν, έπεπλέχειν, έπασλήκειν.*

PASSIVE VOICE.

PRESENT-[INDEFINITE] AND [PAST]-IMPERFECT.

These tenses are formed regularly, as in *λύω*; thus, *τρίβω, τρίβομαι: πλέκω, πλέκομαι: έτριβον, έτριβόμεν: έπλεκον, έπλεκόμεν.*

FUTURE-[INDEFINITE].

1. By the common rule we should have,

<i>λείπω,</i>	<i>[λείπω]</i>	<i>λειπήσομαι.</i>
<i>τρίβω,</i>	<i>[τρίβω]</i>	<i>τριβήσομαι.</i>
<i>γράφω,</i>	<i>[γράφω]</i>	<i>γραφήσομαι.</i>
<i>λέγω,</i>	<i>[λέγω]</i>	<i>λεγήσομαι.</i>
<i>πλέκω,</i>	<i>[πλέκω]</i>	<i>πλεκθήσομαι.</i>
<i>βρέχω,</i>	<i>[βρέχω]</i>	<i>βρεχθήσομαι.</i>

But as aspirate θ must have an aspirate before it, β becomes ϕ , κ and γ become χ , and we have $\lambda\epsilon\iota\phi\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, $\tau\rho\iota\phi\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, $\pi\lambda\epsilon\chi\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, $\lambda\epsilon\chi\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$: ϕ and χ , being aspirates, are not changed.

2. By the common rule we should have,

$\acute{\alpha}\nu\acute{\upsilon}\tau\omega$,	[$\acute{\alpha}\nu\acute{\upsilon}\tau\sigma\omega$]	$\acute{\alpha}\nu\upsilon\tau\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.
$\sigma\pi\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\delta\omega$,	[$\sigma\pi\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\delta\sigma\omega$]	$\sigma\pi\epsilon\upsilon\delta\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.
$\pi\lambda\acute{\eta}\theta\omega$,	[$\pi\lambda\acute{\eta}\theta\sigma\omega$]	$\pi\lambda\eta\theta\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.

But for the sake of euphony, τ , δ , θ are omitted and supplied by σ , and we have $\acute{\alpha}\nu\sigma\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, $\sigma\pi\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, $\pi\lambda\eta\sigma\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.

Hence Rule 1. *If a labial mute, π , β , ϕ , precede ω in the Present-[Indef.] the Future-[Indef.] will end in $\phi\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.*

2. *If a guttural mute, κ , γ , χ , precede ω in the Present-[Indef.], the Future-[Indef.] will end in $\chi\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.*

3. *If a dental mute, τ , δ , θ , precede ω in the Present-[Indef.], the Future-[Indef.] will end in $\sigma\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.*

PAST-[INDEFINITE].

The Past-[Indef.] of these verbs will end in $\phi\theta\eta\nu$, $\chi\theta\eta\nu$, and $\sigma\theta\eta\nu$; as, $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\iota\phi\theta\eta\nu$, $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\chi\theta\eta\nu$, $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\pi\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$.

[PRESENT]-PERFECT.

1. By the common rule we should have,

$\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$,	$\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\phi\alpha$	[$\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\kappa\alpha$]	$\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\mu\alpha\iota$.
$\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\beta\omega$,	$\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\iota\phi\alpha$	[$\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\iota\beta\kappa\alpha$]	$\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\iota\beta\mu\alpha\iota$.
$\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$,	$\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\alpha$	[$\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\kappa\alpha$]	$\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\mu\alpha\iota$.

But for the sake of euphony, π , β , ϕ before μ are changed into μ , and we have $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\mu\mu\alpha\iota$, $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\iota\mu\mu\alpha\iota$, $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\alpha\mu\mu\alpha\iota$.

2. By the common rule we should have,

λέγω,	λέλεχα	[λέλεγκα]	λέλεγμαι.
πλέκω,	πέπλεχα	[πέπλεκα]	πέπλεκμαι.
βρέχω,	βέβρεχα	[βέβρεκα]	βέβρεχμαι.

But for the sake of euphony, κ, χ are changed to γ, and we have πέπλεγμαι, βέβρεγμαι.

3. By the common rule we should have,

άνύτω,	ήνυκα	[ήνυτκα]	ήνυτμαι.
σπεύδω,	έσπευκα	[έσπευδκα]	έσπευδμαι.
πλήθω,	πέπληκα	[πέπληθκα]	πέπληθμαι.

But for the sake of euphony τ, δ, θ are left out, and supplied by σ, and we have ήνυσμαι, έσπευσμαι, πέπλησμαι.

Hence Rule 1. *If a labial mute, π, β, φ, precede ω in the Present-[Indef.], the Passive [Present]-Perfect ends in μμαι.*

2. *If a guttural mute, κ, γ, χ, precede ω in the Present-[Indef.], the Passive [Present]-Perfect ends in γμαι.*

3. *If a dental mute, τ, δ, θ, precede ω in the Present-[Indef.], the Passive [Present]-Perfect ends in σμαι.*

Three verbs (τρέπω, *I turn*; τρέφω, *I nourish*; στρέφω, *I turn*;) change ε into α: as, τέτραμμαι, &c.

PAST-PERFECT.

The Past-Perfect of these verbs will end in μμην, γμην, and σμην; as, έγεγράμμην, έβεβρέγγμην, έπεπλήσμην.

1. In conjugating the tenses of verbs of this form, a labial mute becomes μ before μ; π before τ; φ before θ: with σ it is represented by ψ; and σ in σθ is omitted, to prevent the concurrence of three consonants.

[Present]-Perfect.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1. γέγραμμαι,	γεγράμμεθον,	γεγράμμεθα,
2. γέγραψαι,	γέγραφθον,	γέγραφθε,
3. γέγραπται.	γέγραφθον.	γεγραμμένοι εἶσι.

Past-Perfect.

1. ἐγεγράμμην,	ἐγεγράμμεθον,	ἐγεγράμμεθα,
2. ἐγέγραψο,	ἐγέγραφθον,	ἐγέγραφθε,
3. ἐγέγραπτο.	ἐγεγράφθην.	γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν.

IMPERATIVE.

[Present]-Perfect.

2. γέγραψο,	γέγραφθον,	γέγραφθε,
3. γεγράψω.	γεγράφθων.	γεγράφθωσαν.

INFINITIVE.

PARTICIPLE.

[Present]-Perfect and Past-Perfect.

γεγράφθαι.

γεγραμμένος.

2. A guttural mute becomes γ before μ ; κ before τ ; χ before θ : with σ it is represented by ξ .

[Present]-Perfect.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1. πέπλεγμαι,	πεπλέγμεθον,	πεπλέγμεθα,
2. πέπλεξαι,	πέπλεχθον,	πέπλεχθε,
3. πέπλεκται.	πέπλεχθον.	πεπλεγμένοι εἶσι.

Past-Perfect.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1. ἐπεπλέγμην,	ἐπεπλέγμεθον,	ἐπεπλέγμεθα,
2. ἐπέπλεξο,	ἐπέπλεχθον,	ἐπέπλεχθε,
3. ἐπέπλεκτο.	ἐπεπλέχθην.	πεπλεγμένοι ἦσαν.

IMPERATIVE.

[Present]-Perfect.

- | | | |
|--------------|------------|--------------|
| 2. πέπλεξο, | πέπλεχθον, | πέπλεχθε, |
| 3. πεπλέχθω. | πεπλέχθων. | πεπλέχθωσαν. |

INFINITIVE.

PARTICIPLE.

[Present]-Perfect and Past-Perfect.

πεπλέχθαι.

πεπλεγμένος.

3. The verbs ending in *σμαι* are thus conjugated :

INDICATIVE.

[Present]-Perfect.

- | | | |
|---------------|--------------|-------------------|
| 1. πέπλησμαι, | πεπλήσμεθον, | πεπλήσμεθα, |
| 2. πέπλησαι, | πέπλησθον, | πέπλησθε, |
| 3. πέπλησται. | πέπλησθον. | πεπλησμένοι εἶσι. |

Past-Perfect.

- | | | |
|----------------|---------------|-------------------|
| 1. ἐπεπλήσμην, | ἐπεπλήσμεθον, | ἐπεπλήσμεθα, |
| 2. ἐπέπλησο, | ἐπέπλησθον, | ἐπέπλησθε, |
| 3. ἐπέπληστο. | ἐπεπλήσθην. | πεπλησμένοι ἦσαν. |

IMPERATIVE.

[Present]-Perfect.

- | | | |
|--------------|------------|--------------|
| 2. πέπλησο, | πέπλησθον, | πέπλησθε, |
| 3. πεπλήσθω. | πεπλήσθων. | πεπλήσθωσαν. |

INFINITIVE.

PARTICIPLE.

[Present]-Perfect and Past-Perfect.

πεπλήσθαι.

πεπλησμένος.

4. If a mute, followed by τ , precede ω in the Present-[Indef.], the τ is dropped, and the tenses formed by the foregoing rules ; as,

$\beta\lambda\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$, *I injure*, [$\beta\lambda\acute{\alpha}\beta\omega$] $\beta\lambda\acute{\alpha}\psi\omega$, $\beta\acute{\epsilon}\beta\lambda\alpha\phi\alpha$, $\beta\acute{\epsilon}\beta\lambda\alpha\mu\mu\alpha\iota$.
 $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\omega$, *I beat*, [$\tau\acute{\upsilon}\pi\omega$] $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\psi\omega$, $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\upsilon\phi\alpha$, $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\upsilon\mu\mu\alpha\iota$.

PAULO-POST-FUTURE.

The Paulo-post-Future of this class of verbs would be by the common rule,

which become $\gamma\epsilon\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\sigma\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\iota$, $\beta\epsilon\beta\rho\acute{\epsilon}\chi\sigma\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\iota$, $\pi\epsilon\pi\lambda\acute{\eta}\theta\sigma\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\iota$,
 $\gamma\epsilon\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\psi\omega\mu\alpha\iota$, $\beta\epsilon\beta\rho\acute{\epsilon}\xi\omega\mu\alpha\iota$, $\pi\epsilon\pi\lambda\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\iota$.

Some verbs have two forms of the Active, Passive and Middle [Past]-Indef., of the Passive Future-[Indef.] and of the Active [Present]-Perfect.

A C T I V E V O I C E.

SECOND [PAST]-INDEFINITE.

1. The Second [Past]-Indef. is formed from the simplest root of the verb, by adding $\omega\upsilon$ and prefixing the augment ; as, $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\omega$, [$\tau\acute{\upsilon}\pi\omega$] $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\upsilon\pi\omega\upsilon$.

2. If the root of the Present-[Indef.] contain a long vowel, it is shortened in forming this tense: η and $\alpha\iota$ become α ; as, [$\lambda\acute{\eta}\beta\omega$,] $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\beta\omega\upsilon$; $\kappa\alpha\acute{\iota}\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\alpha\omega\upsilon$: $\epsilon\iota$ and $\epsilon\upsilon$ become ι and υ ; as, $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\iota\pi\omega\upsilon$; $\phi\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\gamma\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\upsilon\gamma\omega\upsilon$. ϵ generally becomes α ; as, $\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\alpha\pi\omega\upsilon$.

3. It is conjugated in the several moods as follows :

Indic. $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\upsilon\pi\omega\upsilon$, like $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\omega\upsilon$, p. 23.

Imper. $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\pi\epsilon$, like $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon$, p. 24.

Subj. { $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\pi\omega$, like $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, p. 24.
 $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\pi\omega\iota\mu\iota$, like $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega\iota\mu\iota$, p. 25.

Infinitive. $\tau\upsilon\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\upsilon$. Part. N. $\tau\upsilon\pi\acute{\omega}\nu$, $\omega\upsilon\sigma\alpha$, $\acute{\omicron}\nu$, &c.

PASSIVE VOICE.

SECOND FUTURE-[INDEFINITE].

1. The Second Future-[Indef.] Tense is formed by adding *ησομαι* to the root, which undergoes the same changes as in the Active Second [Past]-Indef.: as, *τύπτω, τυπήσομαι; λείπω, λιπήσομαι.*

2. The other moods are, Subj. *τυπησοίμην*: Inf. *τυπήσασθαι*: Part. *τυπησόμενος, η, ον.*

SECOND [PAST]-INDEFINITE.

1. The Passive Second [Past]-Indef. is formed from the Active, by the changing *ον* into *ην*; as, *ἔτυπον, ἐτύπην.*

2. It is conjugated in the several moods as follows :

Indic. *ἐτύπην*, like *ἐλύθην*, p. 29.

Imper. *τύπηθι*, like *λύθητι*, p. 30.

Subj. { *τυπῶ*, like *λυθῶ*, p. 31.
τυπείην, like *λυθείην*, p. 31.

Inf. *τυπῆναι*. Part. N. *τυπείς, εἷσα, ἐν, &c.*

MIDDLE VOICE.

1. The Middle Second [Past]-Indef. is formed from the Active by changing *ον* into *ομην*; as, *ἔτυπον, ἐτυπόμην.*

2. It is conjugated in the several moods as follows :

Indic. *ἐτυπόμην*, like *ἐλυόμην*, p. 29.

Imper. *τυποῦ*, like *λύου*, p. 30.

Subj. { *τύπωμαι*, like *λύωμαι*, p. 30.
τυποίμην, like *λυοίμην*, p. 30.

Inf. *τυπέσθαι*. Part. N. *τυπόμενος, η, ον.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

SECOND [PRESENT]-PERFECT.

1. The Second [Present]-Perfect is formed from the Present-[Indef.] by changing ω into α , and prefixing the syllable of reduplication ; as, $\kappaεύθω$, *I hide*, $\kappaέκευθα$.

2. When the root of the Present-[Indef.] is not in the simplest form, the simplest form is to be used in this perfect ; as, $\piλήσσω$, *I strike*, [$\piλήγω$,] $\πέπληγα$.

3. *E* in the root is changed into *o* ; as, $λέγω$, *I say*, $λέλογα$: $\epsilon\iota$ into $\omicron\iota$; as, $\πείθω$, *I persuade*, $\πέποιθα$: α and $\alpha\iota$ into η ; as, $\θάλλω$, *I flourish*, [$\θάλω$,] $τέθηλα$; $\δαίω$, *I divide*, $δέδηα$.

4. In some verbs where the First [Present]-Perfect would sound harshly, the Second is used ; as, $\φεύγω$, *I fly*, $\πέφευγα$, not $\πέφευχα$, because of the aspirates ϕ and χ : in some it is used to avoid confusion with the [Present]-Perfect of other verbs ; as, $λείπω$, *I leave*, $λέλοιπα$, because the first form $λέλειφα$ might belong to $λείβω$, *I pour*.

5. Where there are two forms of the [Present]-Perfect, the first is generally in a transitive, the second in an intransitive sense ; as, $\πείθω$, *I persuade* ; $\πέπεικα$, *I have persuaded* ; $\πέποιθα$, *I believe*.

6. The tenses in the other moods are, Imp. $τέτυπε$: Subj. $τετύπω$, $τετύποιμι$: Inf. $τετυπέναι$: Part. $τετυπώς$.

*Verbs in ΖΩ and ΣΣΩ.***1. ΖΩ.**

The primitive roots of verbs in ΖΩ ended in γ, or δ, from which roots their tenses are formed: as,

στίζω, *I mark*, [στίγω] στίξω, ἔστιχα, ἔστιγμαι.
 φράζω, *I speak*, [φράδω] φράσω, πέφραδα, πέφρασμαι,
 2nd [Past]-Indef. ἔφραδον.

In some verbs both forms occur; as, ἀρπάζω, *I seize*, ἀρπάσω or -άξω.

2. ΣΣΩ.

1. The primitive roots of some verbs in ΣΣΩ ended in a guttural, from which roots their tenses are formed: as,

πράσσω, *I do*, [πράγω] πράξω, πέπραχα, πέπραγμαι,
 2nd [Pres.]-Perf. πέπραγα, 2nd [Past]-Indef. ἔπραγον.

2. The primitive roots of some verbs in ΣΣΩ ended in a dental mute; and their tenses are formed as such: as,

πλάσσω, *I fashion*, [πλάθω] πλάσω, πέπλακα, πέπλασμαι.

These penults, and those from verbs in ζω, are always short.

*Verbs in ΛΩ, ΜΩ, ΝΩ, ΡΩ.***ACTIVE VOICE.****FUTURE-[INDEFINITE].**

1. The termination σω in the Future λύσω is probably an abbreviation of [ἔσω] *I shall be*. If we leave

out the σ in ἔσω, we shall have έω, and by contraction ω , the termination of the Future of the Liquids; as, νέμω, *I distribute*, νεμῶ, conjugated like δηλῶ, p. 40.

2. If two consonants precede ω in the Present-[Indef.], the root, from which the Future-[Indef.] is formed, is found by dropping the latter of them: as, ψάλλω, *I play on the flute*, [ψάλω] ψαλῶ; κάμνω, *I labour*, [κάμω] καμῶ.

3. If there be a long vowel in the Present-[Indef.], it is shortened; as, κρίνω, *I judge*, κρινῶ: αι and ει are shortened into α and ε; as, φαίνω, *I show*, [φάνω] φανῶ; σπείρω, *I sow*, [σπέρω] σπερῶ.

[PAST]-INDEFINITE.

This tense is formed by affixing α to the root from which the Future-[Indef.] is formed, that root however being lengthened, short vowels becoming long; as, κρίνω, κρινῶ, ἔκρινα: ε is changed into ει, and α into η; as,

νέμω,	νεμῶ,	ἔνειμα.
ψάλλω,	ψαλῶ,	ἔψηλα.

[PRESENT]-PERFECT.

1. To form the [Present]-Perfect, κα is added by the common rule, the root undergoing the same change as in the Future-[Indef.]: as, ψάλλω, ἔψαλκα; φαίνω, πέφαγκα [πέφανκα].

2. Dissyllable verbs in λω and ρω, with ε or ει before the λ or ρ, change it into α: as, στέλλω, ἔσταλκα; σπείρω, ἔσπαρκα.

3. Polysyllables retain ε; as, ἀγγέλλω, ἤγγελα.

4. A few dissyllables in είνω, ίνω, and ύνω form their [Present]-Perfect from old forms in άω, ίω, and ύω: thus, τείνω, τέτακα; κρίνω, κέκρικα; πλύνω, πέπλυκα.

SECOND [PAST]-INDEFINITE.

1. This tense is formed by adding *ον* to the root changed as in forming the Future-[Indef.]: as, ψάλλω, ἔψαλον; φαίνω, ἔφανον.

2. Dissyllables change *ε* into *α*: as, σπείρω, (σπέρω) ἔσπαρον.

SECOND [PRESENT]-PERFECT.

This tense is formed according to the rules in p. 64; as,

φαίνω, [φάνω] πέφηνα; σπείρω, [σπέρω] ἔσπορα.

P A S S I V E V O I C E.

1. The Passive [Present]-Perfect, Second Future-[Indef.], and the Second [Past]-Indef. are formed according to the rules in p. 53 and 63; as,

ψάλλω, ἔψαλκα, ἔψαλμαι.
ψάλλω, ἔψαλον, ψαλήσομαι, ἐψάλην.

2. The First Future-[Indef.] and [Past]-Indef. may be formed by the rules in p. 53, from what would be the forms of those tenses in the Active, if formed regularly from the simple root; as,

ψάλλω, [ψάλσω] ψαλήσομαι: [ἔψαλσα] ἐψάλθην.

3. In *dissyllables*, *ε* in these tenses becomes *α*; as,

στέλλω, σταλήσομαι, ἐστάθην.

4. Those verbs which form the Active [Present]-Perfect from old forms in *άω*, *ίω*, *ύω*, retain those forms in the Passive; as,

τείνω, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ταθήσομαι, ἐτάθην.

MIDDLE VOICE.

1. The Middle Future-[Indef.] formed from the original form of the Active, would end in *έσομαι*; as *ψάλλω*, [*ψαλέσω*] [*ψαλέσομαι*]: dropping *σ* and contracting *έο*, this becomes *ψαλοῦμαι*, conjugated like *δηλοῦμαι*, p. 43.

2. The Middle [Past]-Indef. may be formed from the Active by adding *μην*: as,

ψάλλω, *ἔψηλα*, *ἔψηλάμην*.

On some Verbs ending in Ω pure.

1. If *ρ* or one of the vowels *ε*, *ι*, precedes *α* in the Present-[Indef.] of verbs in *άω*, *ᾱ* is used instead of *η* in the Future-[Indef.] and [Present]-Perfect Tenses: as,

δράω, *I do*, *δρᾱσω*, *δέδρᾱκα*.
έάω, *I permit*, *έᾱσω*, *είᾱκα*.

2. In some verbs *α*, *ε*, *ο* remain short: as,

γελάω, *I laugh*, *γελάσω*, *γεγέλακα*.
τελέω, *I finish*, *τελέσω*, *τετέλεκα*.
άρώω, *I plough*, *άρόσω*, *ἤροκα*.

3. A few verbs, as *χέω*, *I pour*, *πλέω*, *I sail*, &c. form the Future in *εύσω*: as, *χεύσω*, &c.

PASSIVE VOICE.

1. Some verbs have a long vowel in the Active, and a short in the Passive: as, *λύω*, *λυσω*, *λέλυκα*, *λέλυμαι*; *δέω*, *δήσω*, *δέδηκα*, *δέδεμαι*.

2. When a diphthong or a short vowel precedes *σω* in the Active Future-[Indef.], *σ* in several verbs is

inserted before θ and μ in the Passive Future-[Indef.] and [Present]-Perfect: as,

τελέω, *I finish*, τελέσω, τελεσθήσομαι, τετέλεσμαι.
κρούω, *I beat*, κρούσω, κρουσθήσομαι, κέκρουσμαι.

3. Sometimes σ does not occur in the [Present]-Perfect, though it does in the Future-[Indef.]; as, *παύω, I make to cease*, παυσθήσομαι, πέπαυμαι.

ATTIC FUTURE-[INDEFINITE.]

1. When $\sigma\omega$ is preceded by a short vowel ϵ or α , the σ is dropped in verbs of which the antepenultima is short, and the two syllables are contracted; as, *τελέω, I finish*, τελέσω, τελέσεις, &c. Att. τελ- $\bar{\omega}$, -εῖς, -εῖ, τελ- $\bar{\omega}$ μεν, -εῖτε, - $\bar{\omega}$ σι. *Βιβάζω, I lead*, βιβάσω, βιβάσεις, &c. Att. βιβ- $\bar{\omega}$, -ᾶς, -ᾶ, βιβ- $\bar{\omega}$ μεν, -ᾶτε, - $\bar{\omega}$ σι. The same is the case in the Middle Voice.

2. If the short vowel be ι , [$\epsilon\sigma\omega$] of the Future is contracted into $\bar{\omega}$: as, *κομίζω, I carry*, κομίσω, κομίσεις, &c. Att. κομι- $\bar{\omega}$, εῖς, εῖ, &c. Mid. κομι- $\bar{\omega}$ μαι, -εῖ, -εῖται, &c.

Verbs in MI.

1. Some verbs in $\acute{\alpha}\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, $\acute{\omicron}\omega$, $\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, have corresponding forms in $\mu\iota$.

2. These verbs have a peculiar form *only* in three tenses; the Present-[Indef.], [Past]-Imperfect, and Second [Past]-Indef.

3. Let us take as examples, $\Sigma\tau\alpha\Omega$, *to cause to stand*; $\Theta\epsilon\Omega$, *to place*; $\acute{\epsilon}\Omega$, *to send*; $\Delta\omicron\Omega$, *to give*; $\Delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\eta\tau\Omega$, *to show*.

4. The verbs in $\mu\iota$ will be formed by, 1. changing the ω into $\mu\iota$: 2. by lengthening the preceding vowel:

3. by prefixing *ι* with the first letter, if the verb begin with a single consonant; as, θέω, τίθημι; δόω, δίδωμι: and by prefixing *ι* if it begin with *στ*, *πτ*, or a vowel; as from στάω, ἴστημι; ἔω, ἴημι.

5. If the primitive verb end in *ύω*, no syllable is prefixed; as, δεικνύω, δείκνυμι.

6. We will first give the three tenses belonging to the verb in *μι*; and then those which, derived from the primitive verb, follow the ordinary conjugation.

1. *ἸΣΤΗΜΙ, I make to stand.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE.

Present-[Indefinite.]

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1. ἴστημι,		ἴσταμεν,
2. ἴστης,	ἴστατον,	ἴστατε,
3. ἴστησι.	ἴστατον.	ἴστασι.

[Past]-Imperfect.

1. ἴστην,		ἴσταμεν,
2. ἴστης,	ἴστατον,	ἴστατε,
3. ἴστη.	ἰστάτην.	ἴστασαν.

Second [Past]-Indefinite.

1. ἔστην,		ἔστημεν,
2. ἔστης,	ἔστητον,	ἔστητε,
3. ἔστη.	ἔστήτην.	ἔστησαν.

IMPERATIVE.

Present-[Imperfect].

2. ἴσταθι,	ἴστατον,	ἴστατε,
3. ἰστάτω.	ἰστάτων.	ἰστάτωσαν.

Second [Present]-Indefinite.

2. στῆθι,	στῆτον,	στῆτε,
3. στήτω.	στήτων.	στήτωσαν.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present-[Imperfect].

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1. ιστῶ,		ιστῶμεν,
2. ιστῆς,	ιστῆτον,	ιστῆτε,
3. ιστῆ.	ιστῆτον.	ιστῶσι.

[Past]-Imperfect.

1. ισταίν,		ισταίημεν,
2. ισταίης,	ισταίητον,	ισταίητε,
3. ισταίη.	ισταίητην.	ισταίησαν ὅτι αἶεν.

Second [Present]-Indefinite.

1. στῶ, conjugated like *ιστῶ*.

Second [Past]-Indefinite.

1. σταίν, conjugated like *ισταίν*.

INFINITIVE.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.

ιστάναι.

Second [Past]-Indefinite.

στήναι.

PARTICIPLES.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.

M.	F.	N.
N. ιστάς,	ιστᾶσα,	ιστάν,
G. ιστάντος,	ιστάσης,	ιστάντος, &c.

Second [Past]-Indefinite.

N. στάς,	στᾶσα,	σταν, &c.
----------	--------	-----------

The remaining tenses, formed from ΣΤΑΩ, and, except the last two, conjugated like the regular verb, are,

	Indic.	Imp.	Subj.	Inf.	Part.
Fut.-[Indef.]	στήσω		στήσοιμι	στήσειν	στήσων
[Past]-Indef.	ἔστησα	στήσον	Pres.-Ind. στήσω Past-Ind. στήσαιμι	στήσαι	στήσας
[Pres.]-Perf.	ἔστηκα	ἔστηκε	ἔστήκω	ἔστηκέναι	ἔστηκώς
Past-Perf.	εἰστήκειν		ἔστήκοιμι		
2nd [Pres.]-Perf.	ἔσταα	ἔσταθι	ἔστώ, ἦς, ἦ	ἔσταναί	ἔστώς, ῶσα, ῶς, &c.
2nd Past-Perf.	εἰστάειν		ἔσταίην		

The last two tenses resemble the verbs in μι. In the Indicative we have,

[Pres.]-Perf. Dual.	ἔστατον, ἔστατον.
Plural.	ἔσταμεν, ἔστατε, ἔστασι.
Past.-Perf. Dual.	ἔστατον, ἔστατην.
Plural.	ἔσταμεν, ἔστατε, ἔστασαν.

P A S S I V E V O I C E.

INDICATIVE.

Present-[Indefinite].

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1. ἴσταμαι,	ἰστάμεθον,	ἰστάμεθα,
2. ἴστασαι ἢ ἴστα,	ἴστασθον,	ἴστασθε,
3. ἴσταται.	ἴστασθον.	ἴστανται.

[Past]-Imperfect.

1. ἰστάμην,	ἰστάμεθον,	ἰστάμεθα,
2. ἴτασο ἢ ἴτω,	ἴτασθον,	ἴτασθε,
3. ἴτατο.	ἰτάσθην.	ἴταντο.

IMPERATIVE.

Present-[Imperfect.]

2. ἴτασο ἢ ἴτω,	ἴτασθον,	ἴτασθε,
3. ἰτάσθω.	ἰτάσθων.	ἰτάσθωσαν.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present-[Imperfect].

1. ἰστώμαι,	ἰτώμεθον,	ἰτώμεθα,
2. ἰσῆ,	ἰσῆσθον,	ἰσῆσθε,
3. ἰσῆται.	ἰσῆσθον.	ἰσῶνται.

[Past]-Imperfect.

1. ἰσταίμην,	ἰσταίμεθον,	ἰσταίμεθα,
2. ἰσταῖο,	ἰσταῖσθον,	ἰσταῖσθε,
3. ἰσταῖτο.	ἰσταῖσθην.	ἰσταῖντο.

INFINITIVE.

PARTICIPLE.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.

ἴστασθαι.

ἰστάμενος.

The remaining tenses, formed from ΣΤΑΩ, and conjugated like the regular verb of the above, are,

Fut.-[Indef.]	Indic.	Imp.	Subj.	Inf.	Part.
[Past]-Indef.	σταθήσομαι	στάθητι	σταθῆσοίμην	σταθήσεσθαι	σταθῆσόμενος
[Pres.]-Perf.	ἑστάθην	ἑστάθι	Pres.-Ind. σταθῶ	σταθῆναι	σταθείς
Past-Perf.	ἔσταμαι	ἔτασο	Past-Ind. σταθείην	ἑστάσθαι	ἑσταμένος
	ἑστάμην		ἑσταμένος ὦ		
			_____ εἶην		

The tenses in the Middle Voice are,

Fut.-[Indef.]	Indic.	Imp.	Subj.	Inf.	Part.
[Past]-Indef.	στήσομαι	στήσαι	στήσοίμην	στήσεσθαι	στήσόμενος
2nd [Past]-Indef.	ἑστησάμην	στήσαι	Pres.-Ind. στήσωμαι	στήσασθαι	στήσάμενος
	ἑστάμην	στάσο	Past-Ind. στησαιίμην	στάσθαι	στάμενος
		στώ	2nd Pres.-Ind. στῶμαι		
			2nd Past-Ind. σταίμην		

Some tenses of this verb have a transitive, others an intransitive sense: thus,

Pres.-[Indef.]	ἵστημι, I place.	[Pres.]-Perf.	ἕστηκα, I am standing.
[Past]-Imp.	ἵστην, I was placing.	Past-Perf.	ἑστήκειν, I was standing.
Fut.-[Indef.]	στήσω, I will place.	2nd [Past]-Indef.	ἕστην, I stood.
1st [Past]-Indef.	ἕστησα, I placed.		

2. ΤΙΨΗΜΙ, I place.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE.

Present-[Indefinite].

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1. τίθημι,		τίθεμεν,
2. τίθης,	τίθετον,	τίθετε,
3. τίθησι.	τίθετον.	τιθεῖσι or έασι.

[Past]-Imperfect.

1. έτίθην,		έτίθεμεν,
2. έτίθης,	έτίθετον,	έτίθετε,
3. έτίθη.	έτιθέτην.	έτίθεσαν.

Second [Past]-Indefinite.

1. έθην, conjugated like έτίθην.

IMPERATIVE.

Present-[Imperfect.]

2. τίθετι,	τίθετον,	τίθετε,
3. τίθέτω.	τιθέτων.	τιθέτωσαν.

Second [Present]-Indefinite.

2. θές : 3. θέτω, conjugated like τίθετι.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present-[Imperfect].

1. τιθῶ,		τιθῶμεν,
2. τιθῆς,	τιθῆτον,	τιθῆτε,
3. τιθῆ.	τιθῆτον.	τιθῶσι.

	[Past]-Imperfect.		
	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1.	τιθείην,		τιθείημεν,
2.	τιθείης,	τιθείητον,	τιθείητε,
3.	τιθείη.	τιθείητην.	τιθείησαν or εἶεν.

Second [Present]-Indefinite.

1. θῶ, conjugated like τιθῶ.

Second [Past]-Indefinite.

1. θείην, conjugated like τιθείην.

INFINITIVE.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.

τιθέναι.

Second [Past]-Indefinite.

θεῖναι.

PARTICIPLES.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	τιθείς,	τιθειῖσα,	τιθέν,
G.	τιθέντος,	τιθείσης,	τιθέντος, &c.

Second [Past]-Indefinite.

N.	θείς,	θειῖσα,	θέν, &c.
----	-------	---------	----------

The remaining tenses, formed from **ΘΕΩ**, and conjugated like the regular verb, are,

	Indic.	Imp.	Subj.	Inf.	Part.
Fut.-[Indef.]	θήσω		θήσοιμι	θήσειν	θήσων
[Past]-Indef.	ἔθηκα				
[Pres.]-Perf.	τέθεικα	τέθεικε	τεθείκω	τεθειχέναι	τεθεικώς.
Past-Perf.	ἔτεθεικην		τεθείκοιμι		

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE.

Present-[Indefinite].

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1. τίθεμαι,	τιθέμεθον,	τιθέμεθα,
2. τίθεσαι or τίθη,	τίθεσθον,	τίθεσθε,
3. τίθεται.	τίθεσθον.	τίθενται.

Past-[Imperfect].

1. ἐτιθέμην,	ἐτιθέμεθον,	ἐτιθέμεθα,
2. ἐτίθεσο or ἐτίθου,	ἐτίθεσθον,	ἐτίθεσθε,
3. ἐτίθετο.	ἐτιθέσθην.	ἐτίθεντο.

IMPERATIVE.

Present-[Imperfect].

2. τίθεσο or τίθου,	τίθεσθον,	τίθεσθε,
3. τιθέσθω.	τιθέσθων.	τιθέσθωσαν.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present-[Imperfect].

1. τιθῶμαι,	τιθῶμεθον,	τιθῶμεθα,
2. τιθῆ,	τιθῆσθον,	τιθῆσθε,
3. τιθῆται.	τιθῆσθον.	τιθῶνται.

[Past]-Imperfect.

1. τιθείμην,	τιθείμεθον,	τιθείμεθα,
2. τιθεῖο,	τιθεῖσθον,	τιθεῖσθε,
3. τιθεῖτο.	τιθείσθην.	τιθεῖντο.

INFINITIVE.

PARTICIPLE.

Present-[Indefinite] and Past-[Imperfect]. τίθεσθαι.	τιθέμενος.
---	------------

The remaining tenses, formed from ΘΕΩ, and conjugated like the regular verb, are,

	Indic.	Imp.	Subj.	Inf.	Part.
Fut.-[Indef.]	τεθήσομαι		τεθήσοιμην	τεθήσεσθαι	τεθήσόμενος
[Past]-Indef.	ἔτέθηγν	τέθητι	Pres.-Ind. τεθῶ Past-Ind. τεθείην	τεθῆναι	τεθείς
[Pres.]-Perf. Past-Perf.	τέθειμαι ἔτεθειμην	τέθεισο	τεθειμένος ὦ τεθειμένος εἶην	τεθειῖσθαι	τεθειμένος

M I D D L E V O I C E.

	Indic.	Imp.	Subj.	Inf.	Part.
Fut.-[Indef.]	θήσομαι		θήσοιμην	θήσεσθαι	θήσόμενος
1st [Past]-Indef.	ἔθηκάμην		Pres.-Ind. θῶμαι Past-Ind. θείμην	θέσθαι	θέμενος.
2nd [Past]-Indef.	ἔθέμην	θοῦ			

3. ΔΙΔΩΜΙ, *I give.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE.

Present-[Indefinite].

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1. δίδωμι,		δίδομεν,
2. δίδως,	δίδοτον,	δίδοτε,
3. δίδωσι.	δίδοτον.	διδόασι or διδοῦσι.

[Past]-Imperfect.

1. ἐδίδων,		ἐδίδομεν,
2. ἐδίδως,	ἐδίδοτον,	ἐδίδοτε,
3. ἐδίδω.	ἐδιδότην.	ἐδίδοσαν.

Second [Past]-Indefinite.

1. ἔδων, conjugated like ἐδίδων.

IMPERATIVE.

Present-[Imperfect].

2. δίδοθι,	δίδοτον,	δίδοτε,
3. διδώτω,	διδότων.	διδότωσαν.

Second [Past]-Indefinite.

2. δός : 3. δότω, conjugated like δίδοθι.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present-[Imperfect].

1. διδῶ,		διδῶμεν,
2. διδῶς,	διδῶτον,	διδῶτε,
3. διδῶ.	διδῶτον.	διδῶσι.

[Past]-Imperfect.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1. δίδοιην,		διδόιμεν,
2. δίδοιης,	διδόιτον,	διδόιτε,
3. δίδοιη.	διδόιτην.	διδόισαν or οἶεν.

Second [Present]-Indefinite.

1. δᾶ, conjugated like δίδᾶ.

Second [Past]-Indefinite.

1. δοίην, conjugated like δίδοιην.

INFINITIVE.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.

διδόναι.

Second [Past]-Indefinite.

δοῦναι.

PARTICIPLES.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	διδούς,	διδούσα,	διδόν,
G.	διδόντος,	διδούσης,	διδόντος, &c.

Second Past-Indefinite.

N.	δούς,	δοῦσα,	δόν, &c.
----	-------	--------	----------

The remaining tenses, formed from $\Delta O\Omega$, and conjugated like the regular verb, are,

	Indic.	Imp.	Subj.	Inf.	Part.
Fut.-[Indef.]	δώσω		δώσοιμι	δώσειν	δώσων
[Past]-Indef.	ἔδωκα				
[Pres.]-Perf.	δέδωκα	δέδωκε	δέδωκα	δέδωκέναι	δέδωκώς
Past-Perf.	ἔδεδώκειν		δέδωκοιμι		

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE.

Present-[Indefinite].

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1. δίδομαι,	διδόμεθον,	διδόμεθα,
2. δίδοσαι,	δίδοσθον,	δίδοσθε,
3. δίδοται.	δίδοσθον.	δίδονται.

[Past]-Imperfect.

1. ἐδιδόμην,	ἐδιδόμεθον,	ἐδιδόμεθα,
2. ἐδίδοσο or ἐδίδου,	ἐδίδοσθον,	ἐδίδοσθε,
3. ἐδίδοτο.	ἐδιδόσθην.	ἐδίδοντο.

IMPERATIVE.

Present-[Imperfect].

2. δίδοσο or δίδου,	δίδοσθον,	δίδοσθε,
3. διδώσθω.	διδώσθων.	διδώσθωσαν.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present-[Imperfect].

1. διδώμαι,	διδώμεθον,	διδώμεθα,
2. διδώ,	διδώσθον,	διδώσθε,
3. διδώται.	διδώσθον.	διδῶνται.

[Past]-Imperfect.

1. διδοίμην,	διδοίμεθον,	διδοίμεθα,
2. διδοῖο,	διδοῖσθον,	διδοῖσθε,
3. διδοῖτο.	διδοῖσθην.	διδοῖντο.

INFINITIVE.

PARTICIPLE.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect. δίδοσθαι.	διδόμενος.
---	------------

The remaining tenses, formed from $\Delta O\Omega$, and conjugated like the regular verb, are,

Fut.-[Indef.]	Ind.	Imp.	Subj.	Inf.	Part.
[Past]-Indef.	δοθήσομαι	δόθητι	δοθήσοιμην	δοθήσεσθαι	δοθήσομενος
[Pres.] Perf.	έδοθην	δέδοσο	Pres.-Ind. δόθῳ	δοθῆναι	δοθεις
Past-Perf.	δέδομαι		Past-Ind. δοθείην	δεδόσθαι	δεδομένος.
	έδεδόμην		δεδομένος ᾧ		
			δεδομένος εἶην		

MIDDLE VOICE.

[Fut.]-Indef.	Ind.	Imp.	Subj.	Inf.	Part.
1st [Past]-Indef.	δώσομαι		δώσοιμην	δώσεσθαι	δώσομενος
2nd [Past]-Indef.	έδωκάμην	δοῦ	2nd Pres.-Ind. δῶμαι	δόσθαι	δόμενος.
	έδόμην		2nd Past-Ind. δόμην		

4. ΔΕΙ'ΚΝΥΜΙ, *I show.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE.

Present-[Indefinite].

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1. δείκνυμι,		δείκνυμεν,
2. δείκνυς,	δείκνυτον,	δείκνυτε,
3. δείκνυσι.	δείκνυτον.	δείκνυᾶσι οἱ ὄντι.

[Past]-Imperfect.

1. ἐδείκνυν,		ἐδείκνυμεν,
2. ἐδείκνυς,	ἐδείκνυτον,	ἐδείκνυτε,
3. ἐδείκνυ.	ἐδείκνυτήν.	ἐδείκνυσαν.

IMPERATIVE.

Present-[Imperfect].

2. δείκνυθι,	δείκνυτον,	δείκνυτε,
3. δείκνύτω.	δείκνύτων.	δείκνύτωσαν.

INFINITIVE.

PARTICIPLE.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.

δείκνύναι.

δείκνύς, ὄσα, ὄν.

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE.

Present-[Indefinite].

1. δείκνυμαι,	δείκνύμεθον,	δείκνύμεθα,
2. δείκνυσαι,	δείκνυσθον,	δείκνυσθε,
3. δείκνυται.	δείκνυσθον.	δείκνυνται.

[Past]-Imperfect.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1. ἔδεικνύμην,	ἔδεικνύμεθον,	ἔδεικνύμεθα,
2. ἔδεικνυσο,	ἔδεικνυσθον,	ἔδεικνυσθε,
3. ἔδεικνυτο.	ἔδεικνύσθην.	ἔδεικνυντο.

IMPERATIVE.

Present-[Imperfect].

2. δείκνυσο,	δείκνυσθον,	δείκνυσθε,
3. δεικνύσθω.	δεικνύσθων.	δεικνύσθωσαν.

INFINITIVE.

PARTICIPLE.

Present-[Indefinite] and [Past]-Imperfect.

δείκνυσθαι.

δεικνύμενος, η, ον.

The Subjunctive Present-[Indef.] and [Past]-Imperf. are formed from δεικνύω. ACTIVE, δεικνύω, δεικνύοιμι. PASSIVE, δεικνύωμαι, δεικνυοίμην.

The Future-[Indef.], First [Past]-Indef., [Present]-Perfect, and Past-Perfect, in all voices, are formed from [Δείκω]; as, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, &c.

Verbs in υμι of more than two syllables have no Second [Past]-Indef.: those of two syllables have; as, ἔφυν, from φῦμι, *I am*.

"IHMÍ, I send, from 'EΩ.

"Ihmí, I send, is conjugated like τέρημι: its tenses are,

A C T I V E.

Pres.-[Indef.] [Past]-Imperf.	Indic. ἴημι ἴην	Imp. ἴεθι (ἴει)	Subj. ἰῶ ἰείην	Inf. ἰέναι	Part. ἰεῖς
2nd [Past]-Indef.	ἦν	ἔς	2nd [Pres.]-Indef. ῶ 2nd [Past]-Indef. εἶην	εἶναι	εἶς

Fut.-[Indef.] 1st [Past]-Indef. [Pres.]-Perf. Past-Perf.	Indic. ἴσῳ ἴκα εἶκα εἶκειν	Imp. εἶκε	Subj. ἴσοιμι	Inf. ἴσειν εἰκέναι	Part. ἴσων εἰκώς
---	--	--------------	-----------------	--------------------------	------------------------

P A S S I V E.

	Indic.	Imp.	Subj.	Inf.	Part.
Pres.-[Indef.]	ἴεμαι	ἴεσο	ἴωμαι	ἴεσθαι	ἴεμενος
[Past]-Imperf.	ἴεμην		ἴείμην	ἔθήσεσθαι	ἔθησόμενος
Fut.-Indef.	ἔθήσομαι		ἔθησοίμην	ἔθῆναι	ἔθείς
1st [Past]-Indef.	ἔθην or εἶθην	ἔθητι	[Pres.]-Indef. ἐθῶ [Past]-Indef. ἐθείην		
[Pres.]-Perf.	εἶμαι	εἶσο	εἰμένος ὦ	εἶσθαι	εἰμένος
Past-Perf.	εἶμην		εἰμένος εἶην		

∞

M I D D L E.

	Indic.	Imp.	Subj.	Inf.	Part.
[Fut.]-Indef.	ἥσομαι		ἥσοίμην	ἥσεσθαι	ἥσόμενος
1st [Past]-Indef.	ἥκάμην				
2nd [Past]-Indef.	ἔμην or εἶμην	οὔ (ἔσο)	2nd [Pres.]-Indef. ὦμαι 2nd [Past]-Indef. εἶμην	ἔσθαι	ἔμενος.

*Irregular Verbs in MI.*1. Εἶμι, *I will go*, from ἜΩ.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE.

Present-[Indefinite].

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1. εἶμι,		ἴμεν,
2. εἶς or εἷ,	ἴτον,	ἴτε,
3. εἶσι.	ἴτον.	ἴασι.

[Past]-Imperfect.

1. ἦεν or ἦα,		ἦιμεν or ἦμεν,
2. ἦεις,	ἦιτον,	ἦετε or ἦτε,
3. ἦει or ἦειν.	ἦείτην.	ἦεσαν.

IMPERATIVE.

Present-[Imperfect].

2. ἴθι or εἷ,	ἴτον,	ἴτε,
3. ἴτω.	ἴτων.	ἴτωσαν.

The other tenses are, Subj. ἴω and ἴοιμι : Inf. ἰέναι : Part. ἰών.

MIDDLE VOICE.

ἵεμαι, *I hurry*.

INDICATIVE.

Present-[Indef.] ἵεμαι : [Past]-Imperf., ἰέμεν : like τίθεμαι, ἐπιθέμεν.

IMPERATIVE.

Present-[Indefinite].

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἴεσο, ἴεσθω, &c.		
Inf. ἴεσθαι.	Part. ἰέμενος.	

2. ΦΗΜΙ', *I say*, from ΦΑΩ.

INDICATIVE.

Present-[Indefinite].

1. φημί,		φαμέν,
2. φῆς,	φατόν,	φατέ,
3. φησί.	φατόν.	φᾶσί.

[Past]-Imperfect.

1. ἔφην,		ἔφαμεν,
2. ἔφης,	ἔφατον,	ἔφατε,
3. ἔφη.	ἔφάτην.	ἔφασαν.

Future-[Indef.] φήσω. [Past]-Indef. ἔφησα.

IMPER.	SUBJ.	INF.	PART.
φαθί.	φῶ, φαίην.	φάναι.	φᾶς.

MIDDLE VOICE.

Second [Past]-Indefinite.

INDIC.	IMP.	INF.	PART.
ἐφάμην, &c.	φάο, φάσθω, &c.	φάσθαι.	φάμενος.

3. ἵΗΜΑΙ, *I sit*, from ἵΕΩ, *I place*.

INDICATIVE.

Present-[Indefinite].

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1. ἵμαι,	ἵμεθον,	ἵμεθα,
2. ἵσαι,	ἵσθον,	ἵσθε,
3. ἵται or ἵσται.	ἵσθον.	ἵνται.

	[Past]-Imperfect.		
	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1.	ἤμην,	ἤμεθον,	ἤμεθα,
2.	ἦσο,	ἦσθον,	ἦσθε,
3.	ἦτο or ἦστο.	ἦσθην.	ἦντο.

IMPERATIVE.

	Present-[Imperfect].		
2.	ἦσο,	ἦσθον,	ἦσθε,
3.	ἦσθω.	ἦσθων.	ἦσθωσαν.

INFINITIVE.

PARTICIPLE.

Present-[Indefinite] and Past-[Imperfect].	
ἦσθαι.	ἦμενος, η, ον.

4. *ΚΕΙΡΜΑΙ, I lie*, from *ΚΕΩ*.

INDICATIVE.

Present-[Indef.] *κεῖμαι, κεῖσαι, &c.*[Past]-Imperf. *ἐκείμην, ἔκεισο, &c.*Future-[Indef.] *κείσομαι, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Present-[Imperf.] *κεῖσο, &c.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present-[Imperf.] *κέωμαι, κέη, &c.*[Past]-Imperf. *κεοίμην, κέοιο, &c.*Inf. *κεῖσθαι.*Part. *κείμενος.*

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

1. Impersonal Verbs are strictly those of which only the third person singular is found, and which do not admit of a personal subject (*I, thou, he*). They are formed in the third person singular, according to their conjugations.

1. Δεῖ, *there is wanting*. Fut. δεήσει. Subj. δέη, δέοι. Inf. δεῖν. Part. δέον.

2. Δοκεῖ, *it seems*. [Past]-Imp. ἐδόκει. [Past]-Indef. ἔδοξε.

3. Χρή, *it is necessary*. [Past]-Imp. ἐχρῆν and χρῆν. Fut. χρήσει. Subj. χρῆ, χρείη. Inf. χρῆναι. Part. χρεών.

4. Ἀπόχρη, *it sufficeth*.

5. Ἐξεστί, *it is permitted*. Part. ἐξόν.

6. Πρέπει, *it becometh*.

2. Others, as ἀρέσκει, *it pleases*; ἀρκεῖ, *it sufficeth*; συμβαίνει, *it happens*, &c., are sometimes used personally.

CHAPTER VII.

A D V E R B S.

An Adverb is a word joined with a verb, adjective, participle, or adverb, to qualify its meaning. This qualification has reference to, 1. place; 2. time; 3. manner and quality; 4. quantity; 5. interrogation; 6. affirmation; 7. negation; 8. doubt.

1. *Place.*

1. Some adverbs of place are derived from prepositions; as, ἐντός, *within*, from ἐν, *in*: ἔξω, *without*, from ἔξ, *out*.

2. Some adverbs express different circumstances of place, by means of different terminations. Thus the terminations:

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (1) ου, θι, σι, οι, | mark the place <i>where</i> one is. |
| (2) δε, σε, ζε, | <i>whither</i> one goes. |
| (3) θε,θεν, | <i>whence</i> one goes. |
| (4) η or (without ι) η, | the <i>way by which</i> one goes. |

These adverbs are formed from adjectives and substantives: thus, from

ἄλλος, <i>another.</i>	} <i>at another place.</i>	οἶκος, <i>a house.</i>	} <i>at home.</i>
ἀλλαχοῦ,		οἶκοι,	
ἄλλοθι,		οἶκαδε,	
ἄλλοσε,		οἶκονδε,	
ἄλλοθεν,		οἶκοθεν,	
ἀλλαχῆ, <i>by another way.</i>			<i>from</i> —

Ἀθῆναι, *Athens.*

Ἀθήνησι, *at Athens.*

Ἀθήναζε, *to* —

(ασδε)

Ἀθήνηθεν, *from* —

3. Ποῦ, *where?* ποῖ, *whither?* πῆ, *by what way?* πόθεν, *whence?* πότε, *when?* πῶς, *how?* are used in *direct* questions: ὅπου, ὅποι, ὅπη, ὅπόθεν, ὅποτε, ὅπως, in *indirect* questions.

2. *Time.*

1. The adverbs of time are such as, νῦν, *now*; πάλαι, *of old*, &c.

2. Some end in *οτε*; as, *ἄλλοτε*, *at another time*.

3. Adverbs of time and place are often interchanged: as, *ἔνθα*, *in this place or at this time*.

3. Manner and Quality.

1. Adverbs of manner and quality are derived from adjectives and participles, by changing the terminations into *ως*; as, *σοφός*, *wise*; *σοφῶς*, *wisely*: *σώφρων*, (*σωφρον.ς*) *prudent*; *σωφρόνως*, *prudently*: *πεπαιδευμένος*, *learned*; *πεπαιδευμένως*, *learnedly*. Sometimes the adverbs end in *ω*: as, *ἄφνω*, *suddenly*.

2. Certain cases of nouns are sometimes used as adverbs; as, *ἀρχήν*, *totally*: *ἐξῆς*, *in order*: *ἰδίᾳ*, *privately*: *μάτην*, *in vain*.

3. Adverbs in *δον* and *δην*, denoting the manner, are formed from verbs; as, *κρύβδην*, *secretly*, from *κρύπτω*: also from substantives; as, *ἀγελῆδόν*, *in flocks*, from *ἀγέλη*, *a flock*.

4. Some adverbs in *εἰ*, *ί*, *στί*, have the form of singular datives; as, *πανδημεί*, *with all the people*; *ἀμαχητί*, *without fighting*; *Ἑλληνιστί*, *after the Greek manner*.

5. The neuter accusative of adjectives, both in the singular and plural, is used adverbially; as, *πρῶτον*, *πρῶτα*, *first*.

4. Quantity.

1. Adverbs of quantity have often the form of certain cases of nouns; as, *ἄγαν*, *λίαν*, *very much*.

2. Adverbs implying the *number of times* end in *άκις*; as, *τοσάκις*, *so often*; *πεντάκις*, *five times*.

This is the form of numeral adverbs, except the first three: *ἅπαξ*, *once*; *δίς*, *twice*; *τρίς*, *thrice*.

5. Interrogation.

The adverbs of interrogation, *ἤ, ἄρα*, answering to the Latin *an*; *οὐ*, to *nonne*; *μή*, to *anne*; *μῶν*, to *num*: as, *ἤ* or *ἄρα λέγεις τοῦτο*; *dost thou say this?* *Οὐ* expects *yes* in reply; *μή* expects *no*.

6. Affirmation.

The adverbs of affirmation are, *ἄρα*, (*ῥα* in Homer,) *then*, to mark what is next in order.

Τοί, *then, for*, to mark that a conclusion follows from certain premises.

Μέν, used with the *first* of two or more sentences that have a relation to each other.

Γε, *at least*, to make a single word or a sentence emphatic.

7. Negation.

The adverbs of negation are, *οὐ*, *οὐκ*, *οὐχί*, *not*, to express a negative as *certainly* the case.

Μή, *not*, expresses a negative, merely as a *wish, supposition, &c.*

Οὐδαμῶς, μηδαμῶς, *by no means*.

N. B. *Οὐ* is used before a *consonant*; *οὐκ* before a *smooth vowel*; *οὐχ* before a *rough one*.

8. Doubt.

The adverbs of doubt are, *ἴσως, τάχα, που, δήπου, ἄν*, *perhaps*.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON.

1. Many adverbs admit of being compared: as, *σοφῶς, wisely*; *σοφωτέρως, more wisely*; *σοφωτάτως, most wisely*.

2. Most frequently however, instead of the adverbial form, the neuter singular of the adjective, as σοφώτερον, is used for the comparative ; and the neuter plural, as σοφώτατα, for the superlative.

3. Adverbs in ω retain ω in the comparative and superlative ; as, ἄνω, *on high*, ἀνωτέρω, ἀνωτάτω.

4. Some are formed irregularly ; as, μάλα, *much*, μᾶλλον, μάλιστα. ἧκα, *little*, ἥσσον, ἥκιστα. ἄγχι, *near*, ἄσσον, ἄγχιστα.

CHAPTER VIII.

PREPOSITIONS.

1. Prepositions express the relation in which nouns stand to each other or to verbs. As they usually *precede* the word they govern, they are called *prepositions* (*præ, before, pono, place*).

2. Prepositions govern a *genitive*, when the action is directed *from* the object ; a *dative*, when it takes place *in* or *at* it ; an *accusative*, when it is directed *to* or *towards* it.

3. The following govern only a genitive :

Ἄντί, *instead of, for* : ἀπό, *from* : ἐξ or ἐκ, *out of* : πρό, *before*.

4. Ἐν, *in* ; σύν or ξύν, *with*, govern only a dative. Εἰς, *into, to*, governs only an accusative.

5. The following govern both a genitive and accusative :

Genitive.	Accusative.
<i>διά</i> , <i>through</i> .	<i>on account of</i> .
<i>κατά</i> , <i>down from, against</i> .	<i>according to, in</i> .
<i>ὑπέρ</i> , <i>over, for, in behalf of</i> .	<i>over, beyond</i> .

6. Ἄνά governs an accusative, and in the Poets and Ionic writers a dative : its significations are, dat. *upon* ; acc. *up, throughout, against*.

7. The following govern a genitive, dative, and accusative :

Gen.	Dat.	Acc.
<i>Ἄμφί</i> , <i>round</i> .	<i>round about</i> .	<i>about, concerning</i> .
<i>Ἐπί</i> , <i>upon, towards, in the time of</i> .	<i>upon, hard by, in addition to</i> .	<i>upon, against</i> .
<i>Μετά</i> , <i>with</i> .	<i>among (only in poetry)</i> .	<i>after</i> .
<i>Παρά</i> , <i>from</i> .	<i>with, by the side of</i> .	<i>to, against, to the side of, besides</i> .
<i>Περί</i> , <i>about, concerning</i> .	<i>about</i> .	<i>about</i> .
<i>Πρός</i> , <i>from, by</i> .	<i>at, with</i> .	<i>to, towards, against</i> .
<i>ὑπό</i> , <i>by, by means of</i> .	<i>under</i> .	<i>under</i> .

The preposition *ὡς*, *to*, governs an accusative, and always refers to persons ; as, *ὡς Κύρον, to Cyrus*.

CHAPTER IX.

CONJUNCTIONS.

Conjunctions express the relation in which words or propositions stand to each other.

1. *Collective.*

καί, *and, both, et.*
 τε, *and, both, que.*
 ἤδέ, *and, et.*

2. *Distributive.*

ἢ, *or, either, vel.*
 οὔτε, } *nor, neither, ne-*
 μήτε, } *que.*
 οὐδέ, } *nor, and not, et*
 μηδέ, } *non.*
 ἀλλά, *but, sed, (opposed to*
 οὐ.)
 δέ, *but, vero, (opposed*
 to μέν.)
 μέντοι, *however, tamen.*

3. *Expressing Comparison.*

ἢ, *than, quam.*
 ὡς, *as, as if, ut, ut si.*
 ὡσπερ, *as, sicut.*

4. *Concession.*

εἰ καί, *even if, etsi, etiamsi.*
 καὶν, *even if, etsi, (καί-*
 ἄν.)

5. *Condition.*

εἰ, *if, since, si.*
 εἰάν, ἤν, ἄν, *if, si, (with*
 pres. subj.)
 εἰ μή, *if not, unless, nisi.*
 εἴπερ, *although, si modo.*

6. *Inference.*

ἄρα, *therefore, ergo.*
 οὖν, *therefore, igitur.*
 (ἔον, it being.)
 τοίνυν, *therefore, igitur.*
 (τοί-νυν.)
 γοῦν, *and so, itaque. (γέ-*
 οῦν.)
 ὅθεν, *whence, unde.*

7. *Cause or Reason.*

ὅτι, *because, quod. (neut.*
 of ὅστις.)
 γάρ, *for, enim. (γέ-ἄρα.)*
 ἐπεὶ, } *because, quoniam.*
 διότι, }
 ἐπειδή, *since, quum. (ἐπεὶ-δή.)*

8. Purpose, Object.		9. Time.	
ἵνα, } <i>that, ut, (mark-</i> <i>ing the end.)</i> ὡς, ὥστε, } ἵνα μή, <i>that not, ne, ut</i> non. ὅπως, <i>how, quomodo.</i> ὅτι, <i>that, ut, (marking</i> <i>the object.)</i>	}	ἐπειδάν, <i>after that, post-</i> <i>quam. (ἐπεί-δέ-ἄν.)</i> ὅτε, } <i>when, { cum,</i> ὅταν, } <i>quando,</i> (ὅτε-ἄν). ἕως, } <i>whilst, dum.</i> ὄφρα, } πρόσθεν ἤ, } <i>before, prius-</i> πρὶν ἤ, } <i>quam.</i> ὡς, <i>as, ut.</i>	}

CHAPTER X.

I N T E R J E C T I O N S.

Interjections are words expressive of great emotion. The most common are the following :

1. Of joy : *ιού.*
2. Of grief : *οὔαι, αἶ, οἶ, ἄ, ιώ, φεῦ.*
3. Of astonishment : *ῶ, παπαί, βαβαί.*
4. Of dislike : *ἄπαγε.*
5. Of calling : *ἄγε, φέρε.*
6. Of praise : *εἶα, εὖγε.*

Μά and *νή* are particles of *obtestation*. *Νή* is always an *affirmative* oath : *Μά* is both *affirmative* and *negative* : *Νή Δία, ναὶ μὰ Δία, yes, by Jupiter* : *Οὐ μὰ Δία, no, by Jupiter*. Alone, *μά* is always *negative* : *Μὰ Δία, no, by Jupiter*.

CHAPTER XI.

DERIVATIVE NOUNS AND VERBS.

1. DERIVATIVE SUBSTANTIVES.

Derivative Substantives are derived from nouns and verbs. Those derived from nouns are the following :

A. signifying quality.

1. -ία: as, ἀδικ-ος, *unjust* ; ἀδικ-ία, *injustice*.
2. -εια: as, ἀληθ-ής, *true* ; ἀλήθ-εια, *truth*.
3. -ότης: as, νέ-ος, *young* ; νε-ότης, *youth*.
4. -οσύνη: as, δίκαι-ος, *just* ; δικαιο-οσύνη, *justice*.

B. a place for.

1. -αῖον or -εῖον: as, Ἥρη, *Juno* ; Ἥρ-αῖον, *temple of Juno*. Διδάσκαλ-ος, *teacher* ; διδασκαλ-εῖον, *a school*.

C. a place where trees grow.

1. -ών: as, δάφν-η, *a laurel* ; δαφν-ών, *a laurel-grove*.

D. a place where animals are kept.

1. -ών: as, ἵππ-ος, *a horse* ; ἵππ-ών, *a stall for horses*.

E. persons.

1. -εύς: as, ἵππ-ος, *a horse* ; ἵππ-εύς, *a horseman*.

F. patronymics, masculine.

1. -ίδης, } as, Κρόν-ος, { Κρον-ίδης, } son of Sa-
2. -ίων, (Ionic,) } Saturn. { Κρον-ίων, } turn.
3. -άδης: as, Λαέρτι-ος, *Laertius* ; Λαερτι-άδης, *son of Laertius*.

Nouns of the second declension in -ος make the patronymic in -ίδης; in -ιος, in -ιάδης.

In the third declension -ίδης is used when the penul-

tima of the genitive is short; -ιάδης, when it is long :
 Ἀγαμεμνον-ιάδης, Τελαμων-ιάδης.

Feminine.

4. -ίς : as, Ἄτλας [Ἄτλαντ-ς], *Atlas*; Ἄτλαντ-ίς, *daughter of Atlas*.

5. -ιάς : as, Λητώ, *Latona*; Λητω-ιάς, *daughter of Latona*.

6. -ιώνη : as, Ἀκρίσι-ος, *Acrisius*; Ἀκρиси-ώνη, *daughter of Acrisius*.

or -ίνη with a consonant before ος : as, Ἄδρηστ-ος, *Adrastus*; Ἄδρηστ-ίνη, *daughter of Adrastus*.

G. diminutives, neuter.

1. -ιον : as, θύρ-α, *a door*; θύρ-ιον, *a little door*.

2. -ίδιον : as, νῆσ-ος, *an island*; νησ-ίδιον, *a little island*.

3. -άριον : as, παῖς [παιδ-ς], *a boy*; παιδ-άριον, *a little boy*.

Masculine and Feminine.

4.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{-ισκος, M.} \\ \text{-ίσκη, F.} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἄνθρωπ-ος,} \\ \text{man or} \\ \text{woman.} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἄνθρωπ-ισκος, a little} \\ \text{man.} \\ \text{ἄνθρωπ-ίσκη, a little} \\ \text{woman.} \end{array} \right\}$

Those derived from verbs are,

A. signifying the agent, masculine.

1. -τήρ : as, σώ-ζω, *save*; σω-τήρ, *saviour*.

2. -τωρ : as, ῥέ-ω, *speak*; ῥή-τωρ, *orator*.

3. -τής, gen. -τοῦ : as, ποιέ-ω, *make*; ποιη-τής, *poet, maker*.

B. the agent, feminine.

1. -τεῖρα : as, σω-τεῖρα, *a female saviour*.

2. -τρια : as, ποιή-τρια, *a poetess*.

C. the action.

1. -σις : as, λύ-ω, *loose*; λύ-σις, *the loosing*.

D. the thing done.

1. -μα : as, πράσσω [πραγ-ω], *do* ; πᾶγ-μα, *deed*.
2. -μός : as, δρᾶ-ω, *run away* ; δρασ-μός, *flight*.
3. -μή : as, τί-ω, *honor* ; τι-μή, *honor*.

E. the instrument.

1. -τρον : as, ἄρῳ-ω, *plough* ; ἄρο-τρον, *a plough*.
2. -μα : as, πίνω [πω], *drink* ; πῶ-μα, *a cup*.

2. DERIVATIVE ADJECTIVES.

Derivative Adjectives are formed from nouns and verbs. Those derived from nouns are the following :

A. signifying belonging to, or prone to.

1. -εῖος : as, βασιλ-εῦς, *a king* ; βασιλ-εῖος, *kingly*.
2. -ικός : as, πολίτ-ης, *a citizen* ; πολιτ-ικός, *what relates to a citizen*.
3. -ηλός : as, σιγ-ή, *silence* ; σιγ-ηλός, *prone to silence*.
4. -ωλός : as, ψευδ-ος, *a lie* ; ψευδ-ωλός, *prone to lying*.

B. fulness of, abundance.

1. -ήεις : as, δένδρ-ον, *a tree* ; δενδρ-ήεις, *full of trees*.
2. -όεις : as, μητι-ς, *prudence* ; μητι-όεις, *full of prudence*.
3. -άλεος : as, κέρδ-ος, *craft* ; κερδ-άλεος, *full of craft*.

C. the material or origin.

1. -εος : as, χρῦσ-ος, *gold* ; χρῦσ-εος, *golden*.
2. -ειος : as, ἵππος, *a horse* ; ἵππ-ειος, *from a horse*.
3. -ινος : as, ξύλ-ον, *wood* ; ξύλ-ινος, *wooden*.

D. manner or quality.

1. -ερός : as, δόλ-ος, *craft* ; δολ-ερός, *crafty*.
2. -ηρός : as, λύπ-η, *pain* ; λυπ-ηρός, *painful*.
3. -ιμος : as, μάχ-η, *war* ; μάχ-ιμος, *warlike*.
4. -ιος and -ικός have also this meaning.

E. time and origin.

1. -έρινος : as, νύξ [νυκτ-ς], *night* ; νυκτ-έρινος, *by night*.

2. -ώιος: as, μήτηρ, a mother; μητρ-ώιος, from a mother.

F. belonging to, chiefly from names of places.

1. -αῖος: as, Ἀθῆν-αι, Athens; Ἀθην-αῖος, an Athenian.

2. -ατης: as, Σπάρτ-η, Sparta; Σπαρτ-ιάτης, a Spartan.

3. -εύς: as, Δωρίς, Doris; Δωρι-εύς, a Dorian.

4. -εῖος: as, ἵππ-ος, a horse; ἵππ-εῖος, belonging to a horse.

G. likeness to.

1. -ώδης: as, σφήξ, a wasp; σφηκώδης, like a wasp.

Those derived from verbs, are,

A. ability to do, or to be done.

1. -τός, having a passive signification; as, λύ-ω, loose; λυ-τός, loosed: most generally implying possibility to be done; as, ὄρατός, visible: sometimes having an active sense; as, μισητός, causing hatred.

2. -τέος, implying fit, necessary to be done; as, φιλητέος, to be loved.

3. -μων, having an active signification; as, μνήμων, mindful.

3. DERIVATIVE VERBS.

Verbs derived from other verbs and from nouns have the following significations and terminations:

A. desire.

1. -σειώ: as, δρά-ω, I do; δρα-σειώ, I desire to do.

B. to make.

1. -όω: as, δοῦλ-ος, a slave; δουλ-όω, to make a slave.

C. to be.

1. -εύω: as, δοῦλ-ος, a slave; δουλ-εύω, to be a slave.

N.B. Verbs in -εύω derived from nouns are intransitive; in -όω, are transitive.

COMPOUND WORDS.

1. In a compound word, the parts of the word are generally joined by *ο*; as, φιλ-ό-σοφος, *a philosopher*. If the second word begin with a vowel, no joining vowel is necessary; as, μεγαλ-ήτωρ, *magnanimous*.

2. Sometimes *η* or *εσ* is used instead of *ο*; as, σακ-έσ-φορος, ἀσπιδ-ή-φορος, *a shield-bearer*.

3. Prepositions, when compounded, generally retain their own signification, and modify that of the verb accordingly: as, βάλλω, *I throw*; ἀναβάλλω, *I throw up*; ἐκβάλλω, *I throw out*.

4. Of significations remote from the original meaning we may notice ἀνά, *back*; as, ἀναπλέω, *I sail back*: κατά, *completely*; as, καταπίμπρημι, *I burn utterly*: μετά, *a change*; as, μετανῶ, *I change my opinion*: παρά, *wrongly*; as, παραβαίνω, *I go wrong, transgress*.

5. If the verb begin with a vowel, the final vowels of the prepositions, except περί and πρό, are elided; as, ἀπάγω, παράγω, but περιάγω, προάγω. If the verb begin with an aspirated vowel, a soft mute in the preposition is changed into an aspirate; as, ὑφαρπάζω for ὑπὸ ἀρπάζω.

6. The following particles, in compound words, signify:

Ἄ, ἀν before a vowel, *not*:

as, ἄδικος, *unjust*.

ἀνάξιος, *unworthy*.

Δυσ, *bad, difficult*:

as, δυστυχία, *bad fortune*.

Εὐ, *good*:

as, εὐτυχία, *good fortune*.

Νη, without :

as, *νήνεμος, without wind.*

Ἄρι, ἔρι, βρι, δα, ζα, βου, very :

as, *ζάπλουτος, very rich.*

N U M E R A L S.

CARDINAL NUMBERS.

1. The numbers up to 4, (1. *εἷς* ; 2. *δύο* ; 3. *τρεις* ; 4. *τέσσαρες*,) are declinable : see p. 17.

2. The other numbers up to 10, and the decimal numbers up to 100, are undeclinable. The hundreds and thousands are declinable.

3. 5. <i>πέντε.</i>	10. <i>δέκα.</i>	60. <i>εξήκοντα.</i>
6. <i>ἕξ.</i>	20. <i>εἴκοσι.</i>	70. <i>εβδομήκοντα.</i>
7. <i>επτὰ.</i>	30. <i>τριάκοντα.</i>	80. <i>ὀγδοήκοντα.</i>
8. <i>ὀκτώ.</i>	40. <i>τεσσαράκοντα.</i>	90. <i>ἐννεμήκοντα.</i>
9. <i>ἐννέα.</i>	50. <i>πεντήκοντα.</i>	100. <i>ἐκατόν.</i>

4. The numbers from 10 to 20 are: 11. *ἕνδεκα* ; 12. *δώδεκα* ; 13. *τρισκαίδεκα*, &c.

5. In the composition of two numbers, if the smaller precede, it is followed by *καί* : if the greater, there is no *καί* : 25. *πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι*, or *εἴκοσι πέντε*.

6. When three numbers are reckoned together, the greatest comes first, and so on, with *καὶ* between them : 125. *ἐκατόν καὶ εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε*.

7. The round numbers from 100 to 1000 end in *-κόσιοι, -αι, -α*, and are declined like adjectives : 200. *διᾶκόσιοι* ; 300. *τριᾶκόσιοι* ; 400. *τεσσαρακόσιοι* ; 500. *πεντακόσιοι* ; 600. *ἑξακόσιοι* ; 700. *ἑπτακόσιοι* ; 800. *ὀκτα-*

κόσιοι ; 900. ἑννεακόσιοι ; 1000. χίλιοι ; 2000. δισχίλιοι, &c. ; 10,000. μύριοι, -αι, -α.

8. To express the numbers compounded of 8 and 9, most frequently ἑνός, δυοῖν δέοντες, (wanting one, two,) is used : as, 18, 19 ships, νῆες δυοῖν, μιᾶς δέουσαι εἴκοσι.

ORDINAL NUMBERS.

- | | |
|--------------|------------------------|
| 1. πρῶτος. | 8. ὄγδοος. |
| 2. δεύτερος. | 9. ἑννατος. |
| 3. τρίτος. | 10. δέκατος. |
| 4. τέταρτος. | 11. ἐνδέκατος. |
| 5. πέμπτος. | 12. δωδέκατος. |
| 6. ἕκτος. | 13. τρὶς καὶ δέκατος. |
| 7. ἑβδομος. | 14. τεσσαρακαίδέκατος. |

The rest as far as 20 are compounded of the cardinal numbers and δέκατος, joined by καί ; as, 15. πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος.

2. From 20 upwards, they end in -στός : 20. εἰκοστός ; 30. τριακοστός ; 40. τεσσαρακοστός ; 50. πενηκοστός ; 60. ἑξηκοστός ; 70. ἑβδομηκοστός ; 80. ὀγδοηκοστός ; 90. ἑννεηκοστός ; 100. ἑκατοστός.

The numbers 21, 22, &c. are expressed by the ordinal numbers with καὶ before εἰκοστός, &c., or without καί after it : 21. εἶς καὶ εἰκοστός or εἰκοστός πρῶτος.

3. To express $3\frac{1}{2}$, $4\frac{1}{2}$, &c., the Greeks used the ordinal number for 4, 5, &c., with the weight or measure compounded with ἡμί : as, $3\frac{1}{2}$ talents, τέταρτον ἡμιτάλαντον, i. e. there are 3 whole talents, and the fourth is $\frac{1}{2}$.

DISTRIBUTIVES.

The cardinal numbers with *σύν* are distributives; as, *σύντρεις*, *three at a time*.

NUMERAL ADVERBS.

Numeral adverbs imply *so many times*.

They are, 1. *ἅπαξ*. 3. *τρίς*.
 2. *δίδυς*. 4. *τεσσαράκις*.

5. *Πεντάκις*, formed by changing the termination of the cardinal into *άκις*.

The rest are in like manner, *εξάκις*, &c. 100, &c., *ἐκατοντάκις*, &c.; 1000, &c., *χιλιάκις*, &c.

SYNTAX.

PART I.—CHAP. I.

THE First Chapter contains short general rules for Syntax: *two* concerning the *Concords*; *five* concerning the *Cases of Nouns*; *three* concerning the *Voices of Verbs*; *four* concerning the *Moods of Verbs*.

Rule I.

A *verb* agrees with its *nominative case* in *number* and *person*:

ἩΣΘΕ΄ΝΕΙ ΔΑΡΕΙ΄ΟΣ. I. 1. 1.—*Darius was sick.*¹

Rule II.

An *adjective* or *participle* agrees with its *substantive* in *gender*, *number*, and *case*:

ΤΩ΄ ΠΑΙ΄ΔΕ ΑΜΦΟΤΕ΄ΡΩ. I. 1. 1.—*Both the children.*

Rule III.

The *nominative case* names the *subject* spoken OF:

ἽΟ ΚΥ΄ΡΟΣ ἀναβαίνει. I. 1. 2.—*Cyrus goes up.*

Rule IV.

The *vocative* marks the person or thing spoken TO:

ΟΡΟ΄ΝΤΑ, σὲ ἠδίκησα. I. 6. 7.—*Orontes, I injured thee.*

¹ The references are to Xenophon's *Anabasis*.

Rule V.

The *genitive* marks that to which something *belongs*: it generally (1) depends on the thing possessed, or (2) is governed by a *preposition*:

- (1.) ΚΑΣΤΩΛΟΥ^ς πεδίον. ι. 1. 2.—*The plain of the Castolus.*
 (2.) Βασιλεύσει ἌΝΤ' ἘΚΕΙΝΟΥ. ι. 1. 4.—*He shall reign instead of him.*

Rule VI.

The *dative* marks (1) the *remote object* of an action, that *to* or *for* which any thing is done, or (2) it is governed by a *preposition*:

- (1.) Δίδωσιν ΑΥΤῶ μύριους δαρεικούς. ι. 1. 9.—*He gives to him 10,000 darics.*
 (2.) Ἔσται ἘΠΙ Τῶ ἈΔΕΛΦῶ. ι. 1. 4.—*He will be in the power of his brother.*

Rule VII.

The *accusative* marks (1) the *immediate object* of the *transitive verb*, or (2) it is governed by some *preposition*.

- (1.) Τισσαφέρνης ΔΙΑΒΑΛΛΕΙ ΤΟΝ ΚΥΡῶΝ. ι. 1. 3.—*Tissaphernes accuses Cyrus.*
 (2.) Ἀποπέμπει ἘΠΙ ΤΗΝ ἈΡΧΗΝ. ι. 1. 3.—*She sends (him) back to his government.*

Rule VIII.

The *active verb* has its *AGENT* in the *NOMINATIVE*, its *object* generally in the *accusative*:

- Ὁ ΚΥΡῶΣ ἘΠΟΛΙΟΡΚΕΙ ΜΙΛΗΤΟΝ. ι. 1. 7.—*Cyrus was besieging Miletus.*

Rule IX.

The *passive verb* has its *OBJECT* in the *NOMINATIVE*, its *agent* in the *genitive* governed by *ὑπό*.

- ἈΡΙΣΤΙΠΠΟΣ ΠΙΕΖΕΤΑΙ ὑΠΟ τῶν ἈΝΤΙΣΤΑΣΙΩΤῶΝ. ι. 1. 10.—*Aristippus is pressed by the opposite faction.*

Rule X.

The *middle voice* expresses the action of an agent (1) directly, *on* himself, or (2) indirectly, *for* himself.

- (1.) ΛΟΥΟΜΑΙ, *I wash myself.*
 (2.) Κῦρον ΜΕΤΕΠΕΜΠΕΤΟ. ι. 1. 2.—*He sent for Cyrus to come to him.*

Rule XI.

The *Indicative* mood speaks of a thing as *really* existing, and as *a fact* :

ΓΙΓΝΟΝΤΑΙ παῖδες δύο. 1. 1. 1.—*There are two children.*

Rule XII.

The *Imperative* mood expresses a *command* :

Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ ΘΑΥΜΑΖΕΤΕ. 1. 3. 3.—*Soldiers, do not wonder.*

Rule XIII.

The *Subjunctive* mood is used when a thing is spoken of, not as *a fact*, but as *possible, desirable, contingent, &c.* : it is usually subjoined to, and dependent on, a preceding sentence :

Βασιλεύσει, ἢν ΔΥΝΗΤΑΙ. 1. 1. 4.—*He will reign, if he be able.*

Rule XIV.

The *latter* of two verbs, depending on the former, is put in the *Infinitive* mood :

Παρήγγειλε ΛΑΜΒΑΝΕΙΝ. 1. 2. 1.—*He ordered (them) to take.*

CHAPTER II.

The Second Chapter contains Rules for the Syntax of sentences in which there is any omission or apparent exception. They are arranged under the same fourteen general heads, as the Rules in the First Chapter.

Rule I.

THE NOMINATIVE CASE OMITTED.

1. The nominative to a verb is *omitted* when it has been expressed in a *former* part of the sentence.

Ἦσθένει ΔΑΡΕΙΟΣ, καὶ ὕπνωπτετε τελευταίην τοῦ βίου. 1. 1. 1.—*Darius was sick, and was expecting his death.*

2. The nominative of *pronouns* is generally omitted :

Αὐτὸν σατράπην ἔποιήσεν. 1. 1. 1.—*He made him satrap.*

3. For the sake of *emphasis* or *distinction*, the nominative of *pronouns* is used :

Ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς οὐκ ἐθέετε πείθεσθαι, ἐγὼ ἕψομαι. 1. 3. 6.—*Since ye do not wish to obey, I will follow.*

THE VERB IN A DIFFERENT NUMBER FROM THE NOMINATIVE.

4. A nominative of the *neuter plural* is generally joined with a verb *singular* :

ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΑ ἦν. 1. 2. 7.—*There were palaces.*

This rule is almost always observed by the Attics, unless the neuter nouns express *living persons*, or *animals*.

τὰ τέλη ὑπέσχοντο.—*The magistrates promised.*

5. A *dual* nominative may be joined to a *plural* verb :

Ἄμφω λέγουσι.—*Both say.*

6. A *plural* nominative, signifying *two*, may be joined to a *dual* verb :

Καμέτην δὲ μοι ἵπποι. 11. 4. 27.—*My (two) horses were tired.*

7. A *singular* nominative, signifying *many*, may have a verb *plural* :

τὸ πλῆθος ἀνεχώρουν.—*The multitude were going back.*

8. The verb sometimes agrees with the substantive in the *predicate* :

τὰ ἄθλα ἦσαν σταεγγίδες χρυσαῖ. 1. 2. 10.—*The prizes were golden coronets.*

TWO OR MORE NOMINATIVES.

9. With two or more *singular* nominatives, the verb may be in the *plural* number :

Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων ἀπέπλευσαν. 1. 4. 7.—*Xenias and Pasion sailed away.*

10. The verb is frequently governed by *one* substantive, and mostly by that nearest to it, if it be a singular, or neuter plural :

ΕΜΕΙΝΕ ΚΥΨΟΣ καὶ ἡ στρατιά. 1. 3. 1.—*Cyrus and the army remained.*

11. With *two* singular nominatives, referring to *persons*, the verb is often in the dual :

ΚΡΙΤΙΑΣ καὶ ἈΛΚΙΒΙΑΔΗΣ ἔΠΟΙΗΣΑΤΗΝ.—*Critias and Alcibiades did.*

12. If a *pronoun* of the *first* person be joined with any other nominative, the verb will be in the *first* person : if a *pronoun* of the *second* person be joined with a noun, or with a pronoun of the *third* person, the verb will be in the *second* person :

ἜΓΩ καὶ ΣΥ ἦΛΘΟΜΕΝ.—*I and you came.*

Rule II.

THE SUBSTANTIVE OMITTED.

1. The substantive with which the adjective agrees is *omitted* if it be expressed in a *former* part of the sentence :

Ἦν ΠΟΛΙΣ, ὄνομα δὲ ἈΥΤΗΣ Κορσωτή. 1. 5. 4.—*There was a city, and its name was Corsote.*

2. An adjective is often used in the *masculine* gender, *ἄνθρωπος* being omitted :

ΠΑΝΤΑΣ ἀνεπέμπετο. 1. 1. 5.—*She sent all back.*

3. An adjective is very frequently used in the *neuter* gender, *χρῆμα* being omitted :

ΤΑΥΤΑ ἔπραττε. 1. 1. 8.—*He was doing these things.*

The *neuter singular* expresses more distinctly the *abstract* idea of an object.

ΤΟ ΚΑΛΟΝ, *the beautiful*, (in the abstract) : ΤΑ ΚΑΛΑ, *the things which are beautiful.*

4. When the adjective is used in the *predicate*, it is

often in the *neuter singular*, though the substantive be *masculine* or *feminine*, or in the *plural*:

Ἡ ΝΕΟ΄ΤΗΣ ἔστι ΚΟΥ΄ΦΟΝ.—*Youth is trifling.*

Φωτὶ μακαρίῳ αἱ ΜΕΤΑΒΟΛΑΪ ΛΥΠΗΡΟ΄Ν.—*To a happy man changes (are) grievous.*

THE ADJECTIVE IN A DIFFERENT NUMBER AND GENDER FROM THE SUBSTANTIVE.

5. With a *feminine* substantive in the *dual*, the adjective, in the Attic dialect, is often in the *masculine*:

ΤΟΥ΄ΤΩ ΤΩ΄ ἩΜΕ΄ΡΑ. Cyr. i. 2. —*These two days.*

6. An adjective is sometimes governed by the *sense* of its substantive, and has (1) a different gender, or (2) a different number:

(1.) Φίλε τέκνον.—*Dear child.*

(2.) Ἡ βουλή, οὐκ ἀγνοοῦντες.—*The senate, not being ignorant.*

7. An adjective often agrees with a substantive, *implied* in a *preceding* word:

ΠΑΤΡΩ΄Α δ΄ ἔστία κατεσκάφη, ΑΥ΄ΤΟ΄Σ δὲ πιτνεῖ.—*My father's hearth was overthrown, and he himself (viz. πατήρ) falls.*

8. In the Tragedians, when a woman speaks of herself individually, and uses the plural number, the adjective is in the masculine gender:

ΣΟΦΩ΄ΤΑΤΟΙ΄ ἔσμεν.—*I am very wise.*

TWO OR MORE SUBSTANTIVES.

9. With substantives of the *same* gender, the adjective properly takes this gender: yet if they refer to inanimate objects, the neuter is often put.

10. With substantives of *different* genders, referring to *inanimate* objects, the adjective is generally in the *neuter plural*:

Λίθοι καὶ ξύλα καὶ κέραμος ΧΡΗ΄ΣΙΜΑ΄ ἔστιν.—*Stones and wood and brick are useful.*

11. With substantives referring to *animate* objects, one of which is *masculine*, the adjective, if *plural*, will be in the *masculine* gender :

Εἶδε πατέρα, καὶ μήτερα, καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα Αἰχμαλώτους γεννη-
 μένους. Cyr. III. 1. 27.—*He saw his father, and mother, and wife*
made captives.

12. The adjective is sometimes joined to *one* only of the substantives, and to be *supplied* with the others :

Ποῦτ' καὶ σῆ'σάμον, καὶ μελίην καὶ πύρους καὶ κριθὰς φέρει. 1. 2. 22.—
It bears much sesame, millet, wheat, and barley.

RELATIVE ADJECTIVES.

13. A relative adjective takes its *gender* and *number* from its *antecedent*, and its *case* from the *verb* in its own clause :

Ἐπεμψε στρατιώτας, οὓς Μένων εἶχε. 1. 2. 20 —*He sent the sol-*
diers, whom Menon had.

14. With *two* or *more* antecedents of *different* genders, the rule for the *gender* of the *relative* is the same as that for an *adjective* :

Περὶ πολέμου καὶ εἰρήνης, ἃ μέγιστην ἔχει δύναμιν.—*About war*
and peace, which have the greatest influence.

15. The relative often stands alone, a noun being understood :

Κύρος ἔχων οὗς εἶπον, ὠρμάτο. 1. 2. 5.—*Cyrus having (the men) whom*
I mentioned, went.

16. The relative often *precedes* the substantive to which it refers, which is then put in the case of the relative :

Κατασκευάζει ἧς ἔρχει χώρας. 1. 9. 19.—*He prepares the country*
which he governs.

17. When the antecedent is in the *genitive* or *dative*, the relative is put in that case, though the verb on which it depends governs an accusative :

Ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, ἧν ὁ Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων. 1. 1. 8.—*Of the*
cities, which Tissaphernes happened to have.

18. When the antecedent is a demonstrative adjective, it is generally omitted :

Σὺν Οἶσ' μάλιστα φιλεῖς. ἰ. 9. 14.—*With those you like best, for σὺν ἐκείνοις, ᾧ.*

19. The relative is often singular though the antecedent be plural, when it refers to persons or things *in general* :

Ὅστις ἀφικνεῖτο, Πάντας ἀπεπέμπετο. ἰ. 1. 5.—*Whoever came, she sent them all away.*

20. When a word in a preceding clause is explained by a substantive with εἰμί, or a verb of naming, &c., as καλέω, &c., the relative generally takes the gender and number of the *following* noun :

Ὁ φόβος, ἣν Αἰδῶ καλοῦμεν.—*The fear which we call modesty.*

21. Τοσοῦτος, τοιοῦτος in the antecedent sentence, answer to ὅσος, οἷος in the relative :

Τοιοῦτος γίνου πρὸς τοὺς γονεῖς, οἷος ἂν εὔξαιο περὶ σεαυτὸν γενέσθαι τοὺς σουτοῦ παῖδας.—*Be such towards thy parents, as you would your children to be towards you.*

APPOSITION.

1. A noun explaining or describing another noun takes its case, but may have a different gender and number :

(1.) Ἐργαξά, Ἡ Συεννέσιος Γύνη τοῦ Κιλικῶν βασιλέως. ἰ. 2. 12.—*Ergaxa, the wife of Syennesis, the king of the Cilicians.*

(2.) Εἰς Κολοσσέας, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἰ. 2. 6.—*To Colossæ, an inhabited city.*

2. The noun *following* the neuter verbs signifying *to be*, and the passive verbs signifying *to be called*, *to be thought*, &c., is put in the same case as the *preceding* one :

Ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας. ἰ. 2. 9.—*The river is called Mar-syas.*

3. Nouns depending on the same word, whether

connected by conjunctions or not, will be in the same case :

ἜΞΕΤΑΣΙΝ καὶ ἈΡΙΘΜΟΝ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔΠΟΙΗΣΕΝ. ι. 2. 9.—*He made a review and muster of the Greeks.*

Rule III.

The nominative is often used without a verb, εἰμί being omitted, especially in general maxims :

Τούτου τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα. ι. 2. 5.—*Its breadth (is) two plethra.*

Rule IV.

The *nominative* case is often used for the *vocative*.

Ζεῦ πάτερ, Ἡέλιος θ' ὃς πάντ' ἐφορᾷς.—*Father Jove, and thou Sun, who seest all things.*

Rule V.

GENITIVE GOVERNED BY A NOUN UNDERSTOOD.

Nouns signifying that to which any *property, business, office, &c.*, belongs, are put in the *genitive* after verbs signifying *to be*, depending on ἔργον or μέρος understood.

Ταῦτα φλατρίασ' ἐστὶ. ι. 3. 18.—*These things are the part of folly.*

GENITIVE AFTER VERBS.

2. The genitive of the thing remembered, &c., is used after words signifying *to remember, remind, forget, desire, &c.*

Μεμνήσο τῆς τύχης.—*Remember your fortune.*

Δεῖται αὐτοῦ. ι. 1. 10.—*He desires him.*

Verbs of remembering, forgetting, are also constructed with an *accusative*.

3. Verbs of *valuing, buying, selling, &c.*, take a genitive of the cost or value :

Πόσους ἀν πρίαιο ; Cyr. ιιι. 1. 36.—*For how much would you buy ?*

4. Verbs signifying *to concern oneself about, to neglect, &c.*, take a genitive ;

Τῶν ΒΑΡΒΑΡΩΝ ἘΠΕΜΕΛΕΙΤΟ. I. 1. 5.—*She took care of the barbarians.*

5. The genitive is used to mark the *crime or offence*, after verbs of *accusing, condemning, &c.*

ΔΙΚΑΖΟΥΣΙ ἈΧΑΡΙΣΤΙΑΣ. Cyr. I. 2. 7.—*They try them for ingratitude.*

6. The genitive is used after verbs expressing any action of the senses, (except that of *seeing*,) as *touching, hearing, tasting, &c.*

Βούλεται σε ΤΟΥΤΩΝ ΓΕΥΕΣΘΑΙ. I. 9. 15.—*He wishes you to taste these.*

7. Verbs expressing *fulness, emptiness, &c.*, require a genitive :

Διφθέρας ἘΠΙΠΜΠΛΑΣΑΝ ΧΟΡΤΟΥ. I. 5. 10.—*They filled the skins with hay.*

8. Verbs of *bereaving, delivering, separating, ceasing from, &c.*, take a genitive after them :

ΤΟΥΤΩΝ ΣΤΕΡΗΣΟΝΤΑΙ. I. 4. 8.—*They shall be deprived of these.*

9. Verbs of *ruling, commanding, &c.*, sometimes take a genitive after them :

Τισσαφέρνης ἈΡΧΕΙ ΑΥΤΩΝ. I. 1. 8.—*Tissaphernes governs them.*

10. The genitive is often used, governed by the *preposition* of the verb, which it follows :

Προειστήκει τοῦ ΞΕΝΙΚΟΥ. I. 2. 1.—*He commanded the mercenaries.*

The preposition is often repeated : ἐκβαλεῖν ἘΚ τῆς χώρας. I. 2. 1.—*To drive out of the land.*

GENITIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

11. Nouns used after adjectives expressing any *quality or situation*, and necessary to define them more exactly, are put in the genitive :

ΣΥΓΓΝΩΜΩΝ τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων ἈΜΑΡΤΗΜΑΤΩΝ. Cyr. VI. 1. 37.—*Forgiving with respect to human errors.*

Hence in exclamations the genitive is used :

τῆς ἀναιδείας!—*The impudence!*

12. The genitive is used after adjectives expressing *fulness, emptiness, &c.*

Παράδεισος ΠΛΗΡΗΣ ΘΗΡΙΩΝ. 1. 2. 7.—*A park full of wild animals.*

13. The genitive is used after many verbal adjectives in *ικός*, expressing *fitness, ability, &c.*

ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΙΚΟΨ τῆς αὐτοῦ ΣΟΦΙΑΣ.—*A man able to teach others his wisdom.*

14. The genitive is used after adjectives expressing any passion of the mind, as *desire, knowledge, memory, &c.*, and their opposites :

ἘΜΠΕΙΡΟΨ ἐστὶ τῶν ΠΟΛΕΜΙΚΩΝ.—*He is skilled in warlike affairs.*

Hence in the old poets, some participles, which are used as adjectives, take a genitive :

ΤΟΨΩΝ ἐδ' ΕΨΔΩΨ. 11. β'. 718.—*Well skilled in the use of the bow.*

15. The genitive is used after adjectives expressing *value, worth, &c.*

Ὁ ἀνὴρ ΠΟΛΛΟΨ ἈΞΙΟΨ. 1. 3. 12.—*The man is worth much.*

16. The neuters τοῦτο, τοιοῦτο, τόδε, μέγα, πολύ, &c. with a preposition, take a genitive :

Διὰ τὸ ἘΝ ΤΟΙΟΥΤΩ, εἶναι τοῦ ΚΙΝΔΥΝΟΥ. 1. 7. 5.—*On account of being in this state of danger.*

GENITIVE AFTER ADVERBS.

17. Adverbs of place, as *που, ποῦ, ἴνα, where, ἐνταῦθα, &c.*, are joined with a genitive, of *γῆς, χώρας, τόπου*, and similar words :

Ἐμβαλεῖν ΠΟΥ τῆς ΧΩΡΑΣ. Cyp. VII. 2. 8.—*To invade some part of the country.*

18. These adverbs take a genitive in the sense of *degree* :

Οὐκ ὄρῃς, ἸΝ' εἰ ΚΑΚΟΨ;—*Seest thou not in what a state of calamity thou art?*

19. The adverb ἄλλως, *sufficiently*, takes a genitive :

Ἄλλως ἔχω τοῦ ἀτυχεῖν.—*I have enough of ill fortune.*

20. Adverbs take after them a genitive case when formed from adjectives which do so :

Βουλευθεσθε ἄξιως ὑμῶν.—*Ye consult in a manner worthy of you.*

PARTITIVE GENITIVE.

21. The genitive expresses the whole, of which a part is taken.

It is used with words expressing number, and with superlatives :

Εἷς τούτων.—*One of these.*

Τούτων οἱ πλεῖστοι Θράκες. ι. 5. 13.—*The most of them (are) Thracians.*

Εἷς is sometimes omitted :

Ἦν ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν στρατευομένων.—*Socrates was (one) of those who served in the army.*

22. The genitive is used when the action refers only to a *part* of the object :

Τῆς γῆς ἔτεμον.—*They laid waste (part) of the country.*

Hence the thing *eaten, drunk of, enjoyed, or participated in*, will be in the genitive : ἐσθίειν τῶν κρέων, *to eat SOME flesh* : τὰ κρέα, *ALL the flesh.*

23. The *part* by which any object is seized is put in the *genitive*, the whole in the *accusative* :

Ἐλάβοντο τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόντην. ι. 6. 10.—*They seized Orontes by the girdle.*

NOUNS OF TIME AND PLACE.

24. The time *when* any thing is done is put in the *genitive*.

This genitive is often to be rendered by *since, during, or within the space* :

Τριάκοντα ἡμερῶν λαβὼν ἀπίτω τὰ ἑαυτοῦ. v. 7. 20.—*Within thirty days let him take his property and be gone.*

25. The place *where* any thing is done is sometimes put in the genitive :

Ἦ οὐκ ἌΡΓΕΟΣ ἦεν; Od. γ'. 251.—*Was he not at Argos?*

Hence the adverbs οὐ, ποῦ, ὅπου, *where?* are in the genitive.

Rule VI.

DATIVE AFTER VERBS.

1. All verbs whose signification may refer to a *remote* object, may have a dative. If *transitive*, they take an *accusative* of the *immediate*, and a *dative* of the *remote* object; as, ΤΑΥΤΑ προεῖπεν ΤΟΙΣ ΣΤΡΑΤΙΩΤΑΙΣ. 1. 2. 7.—*He proclaimed these things to the soldiers.* If *intransitive*, only a *dative* of the *remote* object; as, πιστεύει ΤΩ ΚΛΕΑΡΧΩ. — *He trusts Clearchus.*

2. The dative is used after verbs implying to *trust*, *help*, *please*, &c.

ἘΠΙΣΤΕΥΟΝ γὰρ Αὐτῷ. 1. 2. 2.—*For they believed him.*

Ὀφελῶ, *to help*, takes an accusative: ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἕλληνας. 1. 1. 9.—*He helped the Greeks.*

3. The dative is used after verbs implying to *obey*, *follow*, *resist*, &c.

Τῷ Ἄνδρῳ Πείσομαι. 1. 3. 15.—*I will obey the man.*

4. The dative is used after verbs implying to *command*, *tell*, &c.

Παραγγέλλει τῷ Κλεάρχῳ. 1. 2. 1.—*He orders Clearchus.*

Κελεύω may have an accusative before an infinitive; as, ἐκέλευσε Πρωξένον παραγενέσθαι. 1. 1. 11.—*He ordered Proxenus to be there.*

5. The dative is used after several impersonal verbs, as, δοκεῖ, δεῖ, πρέπει :

Ἐπεὶ ἔδοκεν Αὐτῷ. 1. 2. 1.—*When it seemed fit to him.*

Χρῆ takes an accusative.

6. Εἶμι with a dative has the sense of *have* :

Κύρῳ, βασιλεία ἦν. 1. 2. 7.—*Cyrus had palaces.*

7. Ἐμοί ἐστι ὄνομα is equivalent to *I am called*, and the name is always in the case of ὄνομα :

Ὄνομα αὐτῷ ΚΥΡΟΣ.—*His name is Cyrus.*

8. The dative is governed by the *preposition* of which the verb it follows is compounded :

ΣΥΝΕΠΡΑΤΤΕΝ Αὐτῷ ταῦτα. 1. 1. 8.—*She did these things with him.*

DATIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

9. Adjectives implying a *remote* relation to an object, have it in the dative.

The dative is used after adjectives implying *likeness, equality, &c.*, or the reverse :

Τὰ κρέα ἦν ΠΑΡΑΠΛΗΨΙΑ τοῖς Ἐλαφείοις. 1. 5. 3.—*The flesh was like that of stags.*

Hence ὁ αὐτός, *the same*, governs the dative. Τὰ αὐτὰ πάσχω σοι.—*I suffer the same as you.*

10. The dative is used after adjectives, where in English *for* is required :

Ἔτοιμοι αὐτῷ εἰσὶ οἱ ἵπποι. 1. 6. 3.—*The horses are ready for him.*

DATIVE AFTER ADVERBS.

11. Adverbs take after them a dative, when formed from adjectives or participles which do so :

Ὁμολογουμένως τῇ φύσει ζῆν.—*To live agreeably to nature.*

GREEK DATIVE IN THE SENSE OF THE LATIN ABLATIVE.

12. The Greek dative often expresses

1. The *instrument* : Πατάσσει ῥάβδῳ.—*He strikes with a rod.*
2. The *manner* : Βιά, ἐς οἰκίαν παριέναι. Cyr. 1. 1. 2.—*To enter a house by force.*
3. The *cause* : Χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς πράγμασι. 1. 3. 3.—*I am vexed at the affairs.*
4. The *fixed time when* : Τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, ἦκεν ἄγγελος. 1. 2. 21.—*On the next day a messenger came.*
5. The *place where* : Μαραθῶνι.—*At Marathon.*

In the first three instances, *σύν* is often supplied ; in the last two, *έν*.

REMARKABLE ELLIPSIS OF ΣΤ'Ν WITH THE DATIVE.

13. When a word, expressing an accompaniment, has *αὐτός* used with it, it is put in the dative without *σύν* :

Ἡμᾶς ΑΥΤΑΙΣ ΤΡΙΗΡΕΣΙ καταδύσει. 1. 3. 17.—*He will sink us and our triremes too.*

Rule VII.

DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE.

1. Verbs signifying *to do, say, ask, teach, conceal, clothe, take away, persuade*, take after them two accusatives, one of the thing, and another of the person :

ΚΥΡΟΝ αἰτεῖ ἡΓΕΜΟΝΑ. 1. 3. 14.—*He asks Cyrus for a leader.*

Ἀφαιρεῖσθαι ΤΟΥΣ ἙΛΛΗΝΑΣ ΤΗΝ ΓΗΝ. 1. 3. 4.—*To take their land away from the Greeks.*

The person is sometimes in the dative :

ΤΟΥΤΟ, τάναντία ποιήσετε, ἢ τοὺς κύνας ποιούσι. v. 8. 24.—*Ye will do to him the reverse of what they do to the dogs.*

2. Verbs signifying *to do, say*, with *εὖ* and *κακῶς*, take an accusative of the person :

ΑΥΤΟΥΣ κακῶς ποιῶ. 1. 4. 8.—*I treat them ill.*

3. Verbs with this construction in the active, take an accusative of the thing in the passive :

Ἐγὼ ἐπέισθην ΤΑΥΤΑ. Cyr. v. 5. 16.—*I was persuaded of these things.*

ACCUSATIVE AFTER INTRANSITIVE VERBS.

4. Some intransitive verbs, as *ἀδικῶ, injure, πείθω, persuade, ὑβρίζω, insult, &c.* take an accusative :

Τοὺς ἰχθῦς ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἴων. 1. 4. 9.—*They did not suffer them to injure the fishes.*

5. The accusative of a noun of the *same root* or of a *similar meaning* with the verb, (especially if intransitive,) is often used after it :

ΣΤΡΑΤΗΓΗΣΩ ταύτην τὴν ΣΤΡΑΤΗΓΙΑΝ. 1. 3. 15.—*I will lead this expedition.*

6. After neuter and passive verbs, the accusative marks more exactly that to which they relate :

Οὐκ ἔστιν, ὅστις ΠΑΝΤ' ἀνὴρ εὐδαιμονεῖ.—*There is no one who is happy in every thing.*

ACCUSATIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

7. Adjectives derived from *active* verbs, and retaining an active sense, sometimes take an accusative :

ἘΠΙΣΤΗΜΟΝΕΣ ἦσαν τὰ ΠΡΟΣΗΚΟΝΤΑ. Cyp. III. 3. 9.—*They were skilled in what was proper.*

8. The accusative is often used after adjectives, to express that to which they refer :

ΠΟ΄ΔΑΣ ὤκτ'ς Ἀχιλλεύς.—*Achilles swift of foot.*

9. Hence the accusative is often placed adverbially : as, τάχος, *quickly*; τὴν πρώτην, *at first*; τέλος, *at last*.

10. Words like ὄνομα, *name*, εὖρος, *breadth*, &c., are often put in the accusative :

Ποταμὸς, Κύδνος ὄΝΟΜΑ, ΕΥ΄ΡΟΣ δύο πλέθρων. I. 2. 23.—*A river, by name Cydnus, in breadth two plethra.*

ACCUSATIVE IN EXCLAMATIONS.

11. In a vehement apostrophe the accusative is used, with the omission of λέγω or καλῶ :

ὦ ἘΜΕ ΔΕΪΛΑΙΟΝ.—*O wretched me!*

NOUNS OF TIME AND SPACE.

12. The time *during which* or *when* any thing is done is put in the accusative :

Ἐμεινεν ἩΜΕ΄ΡΑΣ ἑπτά. I. 2. 6.—*He remained seven days.*

13. “How old” is rendered by εἶναι or γεγονέναι with an accusative of the time :

Τρία ἔΤΗ ΓΕΓΟΝΩ΄Σ.—*Three years old.*

14. Nouns signifying *measure of distance* are put in the accusative :

Ἐξελαύνει ΠΑΡΑΣΑ΄ΤΓΑΣ εἴκοσι καὶ δύο. I. 2. 5.—*He advances 22 pangs.*

Rule VIII.

OBJECT OMITTED.

1. The transitive verb is sometimes used without its object expressed :

Ὁ Μαρσύας ἘΜΒΑΛΛΕΙ εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον. 1.2. 8.—*The Marsyas empties itself into the Mæander.*

Rule IX.

1. After a passive verb the agent is often governed by ἐκ, πρὸς, ἀπό, or παρά :

Πόλεις ἘΚ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΨΔΕΙΣ δεδομέναι. 1. 1. 6.—*Cities given by the king.*

2. The agent is sometimes put in the dative without a preposition :

Γέφυρα ἐξευγμένη ΠΛΟΙΨΔΕΙΣ ἑπτὰ. 1. 2. 5.—*A bridge made of seven vessels.*

Rule X.

1. The middle voice is used, when the object *belongs* to the subject :

Χρήματα ΣΤΝΕΒΑΨΔΕΙΣ. 1. 1. 9.—*They contributed (their own) money.*

2. The middle voice is used with the accusative, when the action is *caused* by the subject :

ἘΠΟΙΗΣΑΤΟ ὄπλα. Κυρ. vi. 4. 2.—*She caused arms to be made.*

3. When the *active* governs *two* accusatives, the middle retains both, with the addition of the reflective sense :

ΚΥΨΡΟΝ ΜΙΣΘΟΨΝ αἰτείται. 1. 1. 10.—*He asks Cyrus for pay for himself.*

The middle future has frequently a passive signification, and the passive [present]-perfect and [past]-indefinite, a middle signification.

Rule XI.

1. In many cases, the Greek indicative is used where in Latin we should have the subjunctive : (1) after negative propositions with the relative : (2) in indirect interrogations : (3) in oblique sentences, stating the words, intentions, &c. of another :

1.) ΟΥΨΔΕΙΨ μισθοφορεῖ, ὅστις μὴ ἰκανός ἔΣΤΙ πονεῖν.—*No one receives pay, who is not able to labor.*

(2.) Οἶδα, ὅπη Οἴχονται.—*I know which way they are gone.*

(3.) Εἰς δὲ εἶπε, στρατηγούς μὲν ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους, εἰ μὴ ΒΟΥΛΕΤΑΙ Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν. I. 3. 14.—*Another said that they should choose other generals, if Clearchus be unwilling to lead them away.*

2. In *conditional* sentences, the indicative is only *properly* used, when there is no uncertainty implied :

Εἰ ΒΟΥΛΕΣΘΕ ἀπιέναι, ἤκειν κελεύει. II. 2. 1. — *Since you wish to go away, he orders you to come.*

3. The *past* tenses of the *indicative* with ἄν are used, without any condition implied, when in English and Latin the subjunctive is used :

Αὐτοὶ ἄν ἘΠΟΡΕΥΘΗΣΑΝ. IV. 2. 8.—*They would have gone. (Profecti essent.)*

4. To express that something would have happened, if another thing had happened, the indicative past tenses are used, with εἰ in the condition, and ἄν in the consequence :

Εἰ τις πολεμῖος ἔγενετο, οὐδὲν ἄν ἔπιαθεν. I. 9. 6.—*If one had been hostile, he would not have suffered any thing.*

Ἄν is sometimes omitted.

5. Χρῆν, ἔδει, προσῆκεν, are used without ἄν, to express that something should have been done, which has not :

ΧΡΗΝ σε ΠΟΙΕΙΝ & ποιεῖς.—*Thou shouldst then have done what thou art doing.*

Rule XII.

1. In prohibitions (1) the Pres.-[Impf.] of the imperative, or (2) the Pres.-[Indef.] of the subjunctive, should be used with μή or its compounds.

(1.) ΜΗΔΕΙΣ ὑμῶν ΛΕΓΕΤΩ. I. 3. 15.—*Let no one of you say.*

(2.) ΜΗ ἈΘΥΜΗΣΗΤΕ.—*Be not dispirited.*

Rule XIII.

SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER CONDITIONAL PARTICLES, Εἰ, Ἐάν.

1. Between the *present* and *past* tenses of the subjunctive mood, both when standing alone, and with εἰ, Ἐάν, there is this difference. The *present* tenses imply some action conceived by the mind, without nec-

sarily implying that it does not, or may not exist: the *past* exclude the idea of its actual existence: as, ἦν θέλη, *if he be willing*, (which he may or may not be): εἰ θέλοι, *if he were willing*, (which he is not).

2. To express that one thing will happen, if another (which is *probable*) do, the *indicative future* or the *imperative* is used in the premises, and εἰν, ἦν with the *present* tenses of the *subjunctive* in the conditions:

*ΗΥ ΔΥΝΗΤΑΙ, ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣΕΙ ἀντ' ἐκείνου. I. 1. 4.—*If he can, he will reign instead of him.*

Εἰ with the *indicative* is used, when the condition is a circumstance *really* happening.

3. To express that one thing would happen, if another (which is *uncertain*) were to happen, the *past* tenses of the *subjunctive* with ἄν in the premises, and εἰ with the *subjunctive past* tenses in the conditions, are used:

ΠΕΡΙΜΕΙΝΕΙΕΝ *ΑΝ αὐτοὺς, Εἰ ΜΕΛΛΟΙΕΝ ἔκειν. II. 1. 3.—*They would wait for them, if they were going to come.*

SUBJUNCTIVE USED IN INDEPENDENT CLAUSES.

4. The subjunctive presents are used

(1.) In questions which imply a *doubt* of the *probability* or *propriety* of an action: εἴπωμεν; *are we to speak?*

(2.) In exhortations, as a softened imperative: ἴωμεν, *let us go*. This is the usage with the 1st person plural: with the 2nd and 3rd persons the subj. past tenses are used.

(3.) In negative propositions. with μή or οὐ μή: ὍΤ ΜΗ ἘΥΡῆΣ, *thou shalt not find*. The Passive 1st [Pres.]-Indef., and the Act. and Mid. 2nd [Pres.]-Indef. only are so used.

5. The subjunctive past tenses are used

(1.) Without ἄν, to express a wish: Θεοὶ ΔΟΙῒΕΝ, *May the gods give*.

(2.) With *ἄν*, to express a conjecture or probability :

Διὰ τοῦτο *AN ΕΙΨΕΝ μακρόβιοι.—*On this account perhaps they are long-lived.*

(3.) Hence it is used to express a definite assertion with moderation :

Οὐκέτ' *AN ΚΡΥΨΑΙΜΙ.—*I will no longer conceal it.*

SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER CONJUNCTIONS WHICH SHOW AN OBJECT, AS *ΙΝΑ, *ΟΦΡΑ, *ΟΠΩΣ, *ΩΣ.

6. The subjunctive *presents* are used without *ἄν*, if the verb on which they depend be in the *present* or *future* tense :

ΠΕΙΨΟΜΑΙ, ἵνα ΕΙΔΗΤΕ. ι. 3. 15.—*I will obey, that ye may know.*

7. The subjunctive *past* tenses are used without *ἄν*, if the verb on which they depend be in the *past* tense :

*ΕΠΕΜΕΛΕΓΤΟ, ὡς ἱκανοὶ ΕΙΨΞΑΝ. ι. 1. 5.—*She took care, that they might be fit.*

8. Frequently, the subjunctive *presents* are used even after verbs of *past* tenses, when the verb depending on the conjunction expresses an action which continues to the present time :

*Αχλὺν *ΕΛΟΝ, ὅφρ' εἶ ΓΙΝΩΨΚΗΨ. ΙΙ. Ε. 127.—*I took away the mist, that thou mightest see well (as thou now dost).*

9. The subjunctive *past* tenses are used even after verbs of a *present* time, when that *present* is put for the *past* :

ΔΙΑΒΑΨΛΕΙ Κῦρον, ὡς *ΕΠΙΒΟΨΛΕΨΟΙ αὐτῷ. ι. 1. 3.—*He makes (historic present for he made) a charge against Cyrus, that he plotted against him.*

Often, however, the past tenses occur where we should expect the presents, and *vice versa*: probably in these cases the past tenses may express the idea of greater indeterminateness in the writer's mind.

10. *Οπως takes the Indic. Future instead of the active and middle Subjunctive [Pres.]-Indef. :

Βουλεύεται, ὅπως ΒΑΨΙΛΕΨΨΕΙ. ι. 1. 4.—*He designs how he may be king.*

SUBJUNCTIVE IN THE OBLIQUA ORATIO.

11. The subjunctive past tenses are frequently used in the clause, which, in narration, expresses the *thoughts* or *words*, not of the *writer*, but of the *subject* of the *leading* clause :

Ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων, ὅτι Λελοπιῶς εἶη Συέννεσις. 1. 2. 21.—
There came a messenger saying, that Syennesis had left.

SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER RELATIVES, ὅς, ὅστις, ὅποῦ, &c.

12. When referring to *definite* persons or things, the relative with an *indicative* is used in a dependent clause :

Ἀποπέμπει, ὅς εἶχε στρατεῦμα. 1. 2. 1.—He sends away the army which he had.

13. When referring to *indefinite* persons or things, the subjunctive is used :

τῷ ἀνδρὶ, ὃν ἂν ἐλαξθε, πείσομαι. 1. 3. 15.—The man, whom ye shall choose, I will obey.

14. The *past* tenses of the subj. are put after relatives, in the sense which they usually have in independent propositions, *might*, *could*, &c.

Πλὴν ὅσοι ἱκανοὶ εἶησαν. 1. 2. 1.—Except as many as might be able.

SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER PARTICLES OF TIME.

15. When the discourse is about an action, not limited to a precise time, but often repeated, the subjunctive is used : (1) in the *past* tenses with reference to *past* time, (2) in the *present* with reference to *present* or *future* time :

(1.) Ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν, ὅποτε γυμνάσαι βούλοῖτο ἑαυτόν. 1. 2. 7.—He used to hunt, when he wished to exercise himself.

(2.) Ὅποτεν στρατοπεδεύονται, τάφρον περιβάλλονται. Cyp. III. 3. 26.—When they encamp, they surround themselves with a ditch.

16. When the discourse refers to a *definite* action limited to a *precise* time, the indicative is used :

Ὅτε ἐποίηστο τὴν συλλογὴν, παρήγγειλε. 1. 1. 6.—When he was making the muster, he gave orders.

Rule XIV.

1. After another verb (1) the infinitive is used marking the *end*, or *consequence*, (2) the participle marking merely the *object*: as,

(1.) Ἐκέλευσά σε ἔλθεῖν.—*I ordered thee to come.*

(2.) εἶδόν σε ἔλθοντα.—*I saw thee coming.*

2. The *subject* of the infinitive, if it be *different* from that of the governing verb, is put in the *accusative*:

Ἡξίου τισσαφεῖρνην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν. 1. 1. 8.—*He thought fit that Tissaphernes should govern them.*

3. If the *subject* of the infinitive be the *same* as that of the governing verb, it is *omitted*:

Κῦρος ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζει ὑφ' ὑμῶν. 1. 3. 10.—*Cyrus thinks that he (Cyrus) is injured by you.*

Hence in this case the predicate after verbs *to be*, is in the *nominative*:
Νομίζω εἶναι τίμιος. 1. 3. 6.—*I think that I am honorable.*

4. The infinitive, as a noun, has often the article prefixed: as, N. A. τὸ λέγειν, *speaking*: G. τοῦ λέγειν, *of speaking*, &c. In the nom. and acc. the article may be used or not: in the genitive it can seldom be omitted; in the dative never: after a preposition the article must always be supplied.

5. In Greek the infinitive is often used where in Latin we should have a verbal supine, *ad* with the gerund, or the participle in *dus*:

Πολεμεῖν ἱκανός. 1. 1. 5.—*Qualified to make war.*

Ἦλθε βοῦθειν.—*He came to assist.*

INFINITIVE AFTER ὩΣΤΕ, ΠΡΙΝ.

6. Ὡστε (more rarely ὡς) is placed before an infinitive to express a *consequence*, *not immediately in view*:

αὐτοὺς ἀπεπέμπετο, ὥσθ' ἑαυτῷ φίλους εἶναι. 1. 1. 5.—*He sent them away, so that they might be friendly to himself.*

7. Ὡστε and ὡς with an indicative imply an *actual* consequence:

Ἐπραττε ταῦτα, ὥστε βασιλεὺς οὐκ ἤσθ' ἄνετο. 1. 1. 8.—*He managed these matters, so that the king did not perceive.*

8. *Πρίν* is placed before an infinitive, after a *positive* proposition :

ΠΡΙΝ τόξευμα ἔΞΙΚΝΕΙΨΘΑΙ, οἱ βάρβαροι ΦΕΥΓΟΥΣΙ. 1. 8. 13.—
Before the darts could reach them, the barbarians flee.

9. After a *negative* proposition, *πρίν* has a subjunctive, with *ἄν* in the present, without *ἄν* in the past tenses, the tenses being present when the leading verb is present or future, past when it is past :

Δεῖται αὐτοῦ ΜΗ' πρόσθεν καταλύσαι, ΠΡΙΝ ἄΝ αὐτῷ ΣΥΜΒΟΥΛΕΥΣΗΤΑΙ. 1. 1. 10.—*He asks him not to make a treaty, before he consult with him.*

Ἔπέσχετο μὴ πρόσθεν παύσασθαι, ΠΡΙΝ ΚΑΤΑΓΑΓΟΙ. 1. 2. 2.—*He promised not to cease, before he brought them back.*

10. *Πρίν* with an indicative implies an *actual* event :

Οὐκ ἔναίηθελε, ΠΡΙΝ ἡ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔΠΕΙΣΕ. 1. 2. 26.—*He did not wish to go, before his wife persuaded him.*

INFINITIVE WITH ἄΝ.

ἄν gives to the infinitive the sense which the subjunctive or indicative with *ἄν* would have, if the infinitive were resolved into them :

Νομίζω ἄν εἶναι τίμιος. 1. 3. 6.—*I think that I should be honorable.* Ὅτι ἄν εἶην.

The same rule applies to the participle.

PARTICIPLE.

1. The participle is used after verbs implying to *see, perceive, know, bear, cease, &c.*, to mark the *object* :

Αἰσθάνεται αὐτοὺς βουλεύομε'νο'ν. 1. 1. 7.—*He perceives that they are plotting.*

2. If the *subjects* of the participle and governing verb be the *same*, the participle is put in the *nominative* :

Στ'νοῖδα ἐμ'αντῷ ἔψευτ'σμε'νο'ν. 1. 3. 10.—*I am conscious of having spoken falsely.*

3. If the *subject* of the participle be *different* from

that of the governing verb, it takes the case of that verb :

Οἶδά σε ἈΜΑΡΤΑΝΟΝΤΑ.—*I know that you are doing wrong.*

4. Participles are employed in explanatory clauses, where in English we should use a verb and a particle, *as, because, &c.*

Ἦσθη, τὸν φόβον ἰδὼν. 1. 2. 18.—*He was pleased, because he saw their fear.*

5. After verbs expressing the circumstances of an action, as διατελεῖν, διάγειν, *to continue*, τυγχάνειν, *to happen*, λανθάνειν, *to be hid*, &c., a participle is used :

Ὁ Τισσαφέρνης ἔτυγχανεν ἔχων. 1. 1. 8.—*Tissaphernes happened to have.*

Λέγων διήγε. 1. 2. 11.—*He continued saying.*

6. Ὡς, ὥστε, οἷον, ἄτε, before a participle, express an *intention* or *supposed motive* :

Ὁ δὲ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον, ὥς ἀποκτενῶν. 1. 1. 3.—*He seizes Cyrus, for the purpose of killing him.*

GENITIVE ABSOLUTE.

7. When a *new* subject is introduced into a sentence, it is put with the participle in the genitive :

Κῦρος ἀνέβη, οὐδὲν ὄσ κωλύοντος. 1. 2. 22.—*Cyrus went up, no one hindering him.*

The nom., dat., and acc., are sometimes used instead of the genitive.

VERBALS IN -ΤΕΪΟΣ.

8. The verbal in -τέος has the sense of *necessity* :

φιλητέος, *one who must be, or ought to be, loved.*

9. The neuter of this verbal is often used, and governs the case of the verb from which it is derived :

Ἐπιθυμητέον ἐστὶν εἰρήνης.—*One ought to desire peace.*

The neuter *plural* is often used for the neuter singular, especially in Attic.

10. If the verb govern an accusative, the verbal may be (1) in the neuter, and take an accusative of the object after it; or (2) the object may become the subject, and the verbal agree with it in gender, number, and case:

- (1) ΤΙΜΗΤΕ'ΟΝ ἐστὶ τὴν ἈΡΕΤΗ'Ν, }
 (2) ΤΙΜΗΤΕ'Α ἐστὶν ἡ ἈΡΕΤΗ', } *one must honor virtue.*

11. The *person*, on whom the necessity or duty rests, must be in the dative:

ΝΕ'ΟΙΣ ΖΗΛΩΤΕ'ΟΝ τοὺς γέροντας.—*The young ought to imitate the old.*
 ὨΦΕΛΗΤΕ'Α ΣΟΙ ἡ πόλις ἐστὶν.—*You ought to assist the city.*

ARTICLE.

1. The article *ὁ, ἡ, τό*, answers to the English *the*, and specifies a *determinate* object: as, *ἄνθρωπος, man, a man*: Ὁ ἄνθρωπος, *the man*, (some particular individual).

CASES WHERE THE ARTICLE IS USED IN GREEK AND NOT IN ENGLISH.

2. In a sentence containing a subject and predicate noun, the *subject* takes the article:

Ἡ ἈΡΕΤΗ' πλοῦτός ἐστι.—*Virtue is riches.*
 Ὁ ΠΛΟΥΤΟΣ ἀρετή ἐστι, would mean, *Riches are virtue.*

3. The article is placed before a proper name, which has been mentioned before:

Ἀναβαίνει Ὁ ΚΥΡΟΣ. 1. 1. 2.—*Cyrus goes up.*

4. Proper names of notoriety are used with, or without the article:

Ὁ Σωκράτης, or Σωκράτης, εἶπεν.—*Socrates said.*

Before a more precise definition with the article, the article is always omitted before the proper name:

Ἐπεμψε Πίγρητα τὸν Ἑρμῆνα. 1. 2. 17.—*He sent Pigres the interpreter.*

5. The article is used with οὗτος, ὅδε, ἐκεῖνος, ἐμός, σός, &c.

ΤΑΥΤΑ ΤΑ' βασιλεία. 1. 2. 9.—*This palace.*
 Ὁ ΣΟΣ δούλος.—*Thy slave.*

6. The article must often be rendered by a pronominal adjective :

Εἶχον πάντες ΤΑ'Σ ἀσπίδας. 1. 2. 17.—*All had their shields.*

WORDS PLACED BETWEEN THE ARTICLE AND ITS NOUN.

7. Words which serve to *explain* the noun, are placed *between* the article and it:

Ἡ ΠΡΟΣ ἘΑΥΤΟΝ ἐπιβουλή. 1. 1. 8.—*The plot (formed) against himself.*

8. If these words come *after* the noun, the article should be repeated :

Τῶν ὄρων τῶν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον. 1. 2. 25.—*The mountains (reaching) to the plain.*

9. Sometimes, especially in Ionic writers, the governing word, or some other, is placed between the article and noun :

Τῶν ΤΙΣ δορυφόρων.—*One of the spear-bearers.*

THE ARTICLE WITH ADJECTIVES, INFINITIVES, &c.

10. The article with adjectives, especially neuter ones, and with infinitives, has the sense of a substantive : as, οἱ θνητοί, *mortals*; τὸ εὐτυχές, *prosperity*; τὸ σωφρονεῖν, *prudence*.

11. A participle with an article may be rendered into English by *who*, *which*, and a verb : as,

ΤΟΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΟΝΤΑ Ἀρταξέρξην. 1. 1. 4.—*Artaxerxes who was reigning.*

12. The article before an adverb, or a preposition with its *case*, gives it the sense of an adjective :

‘ΟΙ ΠΡΟΣΘΕΝ σύμμαχοι.—*The former allies.*

‘ΟΙ ΠΑΡΑ βασιλέως. ι. ι. 5.—*They (who came) from the king.*

Hence οἱ ἀμφὶ or οἱ περὶ Πεισίστρατον means, (1) Pisistratus and his attendants, (2) Pisistratus himself.

ARTICLE INSTEAD OF ΑΥΤΟΣ, *he*, AND ὅς, *who*.

13. The article is used, especially by the Ionic writers, more rarely by the Attics, for αὐτός and ὅς.

USE OF ARTICLE BEFORE CERTAIN WORDS.

14. Πολλοί signifies *many*; οἱ πολλοί, *the many, the greater part*.

Πλείους, *more*; οἱ πλείους, *the most*.

Ἄλλοι, *others*; οἱ ἄλλοι, *the rest*.

Αὐτός, *he, himself*; ὁ αὐτός, *the same*.

Πάντες, *all*; οἱ πάντες, (with numerals) *in all*.

COMPARATIVES.

1. The genitive is generally used after comparatives, (1) instead of ἦ with a *nominative*, (2) after an infinitive preceded by a *subject accusative*, instead of ἦ with an accusative, (3) after an *accusative* as the *object* :

(1) Οἱ ὄνοι τοῦ ἵππου θάπτον ἔτρεχον. ι. 5. 2.—*The asses ran faster than the horse.*

(2) Νομίζω κρείττονας πολλῶν βαρβάρων ἕμας εἶναι. ι. 7. 3.—*I think that you are better than many barbarians.*

(3) Σε φιλεῖ μᾶλλον ἔμογ.—*He loves you more than me.*

2. If the thing surpassed be in any other case than that of the subject, or of the object in the accusative, ἦ must be used, and the word after ἦ put in the same case as that before it :

Πλουσιώτερόν, ἂν, ἦ ἔμοι ἐδίδους. Cyp. VIII. 3. 32.—*You could have given it to a richer man than me.*

3. When the quality of one thing is compared with its proportion to another, ἡ κατά or ἡ πρὸς is used :

Μεῖζον, Ἡ ΚΑΤ' ἀνθρώπων, νοσεῖς.—*You are worse than man can bear.*

4. Two adjectives, used to express that one quality is found in a thing more than another quality is, are *both* put in the comparative :

Ἐποίησα ΤΑΧΥΤΕΡΑ ἢ ΣΟΦΩΤΕΡΑ.—*I did what was more hasty than wise.*

5. The comparative is used, when no distinct object of comparison is stated, and may be rendered by *too*, *somewhat* :

ΠΛΕ'Ω ΠΙ'ΝΕΙ.—*He drinks too much.*

ΠΡΕΣΒΥΤΕ'ΡΩ, ὄντι.—*Being somewhat old.*

6. The measure of excess or defect of one thing compared with another, is expressed by a *dative* or *neuter accusative*; as, πολλῶ or πολὺ μείζων, *much greater*.

SUPERLATIVES.

1. The superlative takes after it a genitive :

Δικαιοτάτος ἈΝΘΡΩΠΩΝ.—*Most just of men.*

2. To *strengthen* the superlative, πολλῶ, μακροῶ, πολύ, &c., are prefixed :

ΠΟΛΛΩ, ΜΑΚΡΩ, ἄριστος.—*By much, by far the best.*

3. To express the *highest* degree, ὡς, ὅπως, ὅτι, ἤ, are prefixed :

Ἐλαβεν ἀνδρας ὍΤΙ πλείστους. ι. ι. 6.—*He took as many men as possible.*

4. Verbs implying *ability* are often supplied :

Ὡς μάλιστα ἘΔΥ'ΝΑΤΟ. ι. ι. 6.—*As much as he could.*

5. The superlative is used, when no distinct object of comparison is stated, and may be rendered *very* :

Δικαιοτάτος ἦν.—*He was very just.*

CONSTRUCTION OF CONJUNCTIONS.

ΚΑΙ, ΤΕ, and.

1. *Καί* unites propositions ; as, *Δαρεΐος καὶ Παρύσατις*, *Darius and Parysatis*: when *καί* precedes the first proposition, it is translated *both*; *καὶ Δαρεΐος καὶ Παρύσατις*, *both Darius and Parysatis*. So in Latin, *et—et*.

2. *Τε* repeated, answering to *que—que*, is used chiefly by the poets ; as, *ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε*, *hominumque deumque*, *of both men and gods*.

3. In prose, *τε* is generally followed by *καί*, and the two correspond to *et—et* ; as, *ἐαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους*. 1. 2. 7.—*Himself and his horses*.

4. *Καί* is often used, not as a connecting particle, but in the sense of *even*: *Βουλὴ ΚΑΙ παρὰ οἰκέτου χρήσιμος*.—*Advice even from a servant is useful*. So in Latin *et* for *etiam*: *Timeo Danaos et dona ferentes*.

ΟΥΤΕ AND ΜΗΤΕ, ΟΥΔΕ AND ΜΗΔΕ.

1. *Οὔτε* connects propositions as the Latin *nec*: when used twice, it signifies *neither—nor*: as, *οὔτε στρατηγὸς οὔτε ἰδιώτης*.—*Neither general nor private*.

2. *Οὐδὲ*, *neque*, *nor yet*, and *not*: it follows *οὐ*, *not*: *οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι, οὐδὲ ἔπεισθαι*. 1. 3. 6.—*You do not wish to obey, nor yet to follow*. *Οὐδὲ—οὐδὲ* means *not even—nor*.

3. *Οὐδὲ* by itself means *not even*: *οὐδὲ τοῦτο*, *not even this*.

The same remarks apply to *μήτε*, *μηδέ*.

4. In a negative sentence all more general definitions, *any one*, *at any time*, &c., are again expressed by negatives: as, *οὔποτ' ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς*, *no one shall ever say*.

The conjunctions *αὐ, γάρ, γέ, δέ, δῆθεν, μέν, οὖν, τε, τοι*, never stand first in a sentence, but generally the second word. The others stand first.

Q U A N T I T Y.

1. As *η, ω* are long, *ε, ο* short, the quantity of most words in Greek is more determinate than in Latin. All diphthongs are regularly long.

2. A vowel short by nature, is made long by position, as in Latin, before two consonants, or a double consonant, whether in the same word or at the beginning of another : as, *ἀρχω—ὄνυξι—ἀνα σκήπτρω*.

3. In Attic, *λ, μ, ν*, after any consonant but *β, γ, δ*, generally leave the preceding syllable short : as, *τέκνον, δύσπῳτος*, but *ἔβλαστε*.

4. *P* after any consonant generally leaves the syllable short, as *ἔδρα*.

5. In Homer, two consonants, even when the second is a liquid, regularly make the syllable long, but not always.

6. In Homer, a short vowel becomes long before a letter, which in pronunciation can easily be doubled ; as, *λ, μ, ν, ρ, σ* : in Attic only before *ρ*.

7. A long vowel or diphthong is used short, only before another vowel, (1) regularly at the *end* of words in Homer : **Ἄξω ἐλών*. (2) Seldom in Homer, more frequently in Attic, in the *middle* of a word : as *δείλαιος*.

A C C E N T.

1. Accent marks that syllable of a word, which is to be pronounced in a higher tone than the others.

2. There is strictly speaking only one accent, the Acute, marked thus (´); as, θεός: in the middle of a sentence, when on the last syllable, it is marked (`); as, θεὸς αὐτός. Every syllable which has not this accent, is said to have a Grave accent, written (`), which, however, is not in common writing affixed to the syllable, to which it belongs.

3. The mark (~) is called a Circumflex: it is placed over a vowel long in itself, or a diphthong, which is to be considered as formed by the contraction of two vowels, the *first* of which had the *acute* accent; as, τιμάομεν, τιμῶμεν.

4. Words are called,

Oxytone, which have the *acute* accent on the *last* syllable; as, θεός.

Paroxytone, which have the *acute* accent on the *penultima*; as, ἔδρα.

Proparoxytone, which have the *acute* accent on the *antepenultima*; as, μέλισσα.

Perispōmenon, which have the *circumflex* on the *last* syllable; as, τιμῶν.

Properispōmenon, which have the *circumflex* on the *penultima*; as, ταῦρος.

5. In case of a diphthong, the accent is drawn over the latter vowel; as, αὐλαί.

 GENERAL RULES.

6. Monosyllables short by nature are oxytone; as, δός: if formed by contraction, they are perispomenon; as νοῦς from νόος.

7. Dissyllabic words with the ultima long are paroxytone; as, *ῥήτωρ*: with a diphthong or long vowel in the penultima, and the ultima short, they are properispomenon; as, *ταῦρος*, *λύσον*.

8. Polysyllabic words ending with a short syllable, or generally with *αι* and *οι*, are proparoxytone; as, *μέλισσα*, *μέλισσαι*: ending with a long syllable, paroxytone; as, *μελίσσης*: with a diphthong or long vowel in the penult, and the ultima short, they are properispomenon; as, *τιμῶντος*.

9. In words declined or conjugated the accent retains its original place, subject to the above rules: thus, the circumflex passes into the acute; as, *οἶνος*, *οἶνου*, Rule 7: the acute into the circumflex; as, *φεύγω*, *φεῦγε*, Rule 7.

RULES FOR ACCENT IN THE

FIRST DECLENSION.

1. Oxytone nouns will be perispomenon in the gen. and dat. of all numbers: see *τιμή*, p. 5.

2. Paroxytone nouns will be properispomenon in the plur. nom., if the penultima be a long vowel or diphthong; as, *πολιται*.

3. Proparoxytone or properispomenon nouns will be paroxytone in all cases, except the sing. acc. and plur. nom.: see *μοῦσα*, p. 5.

4. The plur. gen. is, in all nouns, perispomenon; as, *τιμῶν*, *μουσῶν*: except in feminines of adjectives and participles in *ος*; as, *ξένων*, *λυομένων*.

SECOND DECLENSION.

The rules for accent are the same as in the first declension, except that the plur. gen. is perispomenon, only when the sing. nom. is oxytone.

THIRD DECLENSION.

1. If the noun be oxytone, and of more than one syllable, the cases will be paroxytone, when the penultima is short: see *πατήρ*, p. 8.

When the penultima is long, and the ultima short, the cases will be properispomenon: as, *Μαραθῶν*, *Μαραθῶνος*.

2. If the noun be not oxytone, the dual and plur. gen. will be paroxytone; the other cases, proparoxytone: see *ἥρως*, p. 8.

3. If the noun be of one syllable, the sing. gen. and dat., and the plur. dat. will be oxytone; the dual and plur. gen., perispomenon, sometimes paroxytone: see *νύξ*, p. 8.

Nouns in *ήρ*, G. *έρος*, when they drop the *ε*, are accented like monosyllabic nouns. See *άνήρ*, p. 9.

 V E R B S.

1. Generally, verbs are paroxytone, when the last syllable is long; proparoxytone, when it is short; as, *λύω*, *λύομεν*: *αι* and *οι* in the Subjunctive mood are considered long; as, *φυλάττοι*, *φυλάξαι*.

THE PRINCIPAL EXCEPTIONS ARE THESE.

A. The Active Participles of the [Present]-Perfect in *ώς*, and of the 2nd [Past]-Indefinite in *ών*, the Passive Participles of the [Past]-Indefinite in *είς*, and

the Active Participles of verbs in *μί*, are oxytone : as, *λελυκώς, λιπών, λυθείς, λιπείς, ιστάς*.

B. The Active Infinitive of the [Present]-Perfect in *έναι*, the Passive Infinitive and Participle of the [Present]-Perfect in *θαι* and *μένος*, and the Middle Infinitive of the 2nd [Past]-Indefinite in *έσθαι*, have the accent on the penult : as, *λελυκένας, λελύσθαι, πεποιήσθαι, λελυμένος, λιπέσθαι*.

C. The Active Infinitive of the 2nd [Past]-Indefinite in *εῖν*, and the Passive Subjunctive [Present]-Indefinite in *ω̄*, are perispomenon : as, *λιπεῖν, λυθῶ*.

D. The Passive Infinitive of the First and Second [Past]-Indef. in *θῆναι* and *ῆναι*, the Active Infinitive of the [Past]-Indef. when the penult is long, are properispomenon : as, *λυθῆναι, τυπῆναι, παιδεῦσαι*.

E. Where the Masc. Participle has the accent, the other genders retain it : as, *φυλάττων, φυλάττουσα, φυλάττον*.

CHANGE OF ACCENT.

1. When a word receives a prefix, as in composition, or with an augment, its accent is changed and thrown back ; as, *έκών, άέκων : σοφός, φιλόσοφος : λύω, έλυον*.

2. When an oxytone word which is *declinable* suffers apostrophe, the last syllable which is left receives the acute ; as, *δειν' έπη* for *δεινά έπη*.

3. The prepositions (except *ανά* and *διά*) following their substantives are paroxytone ; as, *ψυχῆς πέρι*.

4. Some words, as the Imperatives *είπέ, εύρέ, ίδέ*, are oxytone, to distinguish them from the Indicative [Past]-Indef. *είπε, εύρε, ίδε*.

ENCLITICS.

1. Some words having no emphasis themselves, and closely connected in sense with the preceding word, are considered as a part of it, and throw their own accent upon it.

2. They are the oblique cases sing. of the pronouns, when not emphatic, *μου̃, μοί, σου̃, &c.*; *τίς, any one*, through all its cases; the Indic. [Pres.]-Indef. of *εἰμί* and *φημί*, except the singular second person; the indefinite adverbs *πή, πού, ποί, ποθί, ποθέν, ποτέ, πώς*, and the particles *γέ, τέ, κέ, νύ* or *νύν, πώ, πέρ, ῥά, τοί*.

3. If the word preceding the enclitic be *oxytone, paroxytone, or perispomenon*, its accent serves for that of the enclitic: in this case, the acute on the last syllable instead of being written ` is written ´: *ἀνὴρ τις; ἄνδρα μου; θεῶν τε*: if the enclitic be of two syllables, it retains its accent after a paroxytone word; as, *λόγος ποτέ*.

4. If the preceding word be *proparoxytone* or *properispomenon*, the enclitic throws back its accent on the last syllable; as, *ἄνθρωπός τε: σῶμά σου*.

5. When two or more enclitic words come together, the preceding takes the accent of the latter; as, *οἴκός τις ἐστίν: εἴ τις σέ φησί ποτε*.

6. Ἔστι at the beginning of a period, and when meaning *to exist*, is paroxytone.

ATONICS.

1. The following monosyllabic words have no accent, *οὐ, (οὐκ, οὐχ,) not; ὡς, as; εἰ, if; ἐν, in; εἰς, ἐς, into; ἐξ, ἐκ, out of*: and these nominatives of the article, *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ, the*.

2. These words at the end of a sentence, or after the word depending on them, receive the acute; as, *πῶς γὰρ οὐ;—θεὸς ὧς—κακῶν ἔξ*.

A P P E N D I X.

ALPHABET.—(PAGE 1.)

1. The Greek Alphabet has $\eta, \omega, \theta, \phi, \chi, \psi$, which are not in the English and Latin. It originally consisted of 16 letters, $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta, \epsilon, \iota, \kappa, \lambda, \mu, \nu, \omicron, \pi, \rho, \sigma, \tau, \upsilon$. In the sixth and fifth centuries B.C. $\theta, \phi, \chi, \zeta, \xi, \psi, \eta, \omega$, were added.

2. These latter letters were not used at Athens, in public acts, till after 403. B.C. They are merely abbreviations, θ, ϕ, χ , standing for TH, ΠH, KH; ζ, ξ , and ψ , for $\delta\varsigma$, &c. p. 2. Anciently ϵ was used for $\epsilon, \eta, \epsilon\iota$; and \omicron for $\omicron, \omega, \omicron\upsilon$: as HEPOΔO for 'Hρώδου.

3. The Greeks used the letters as numerical signs. To fill up the numbers, ς , *stigma*, 6, was introduced after ϵ ; ζ , *koppa*, 90, after π ; and θ , *sanpi*, 900, after ω . The numerals have a stroke above, as α' , 1: β' , 2: ι' , 10: $\iota\alpha'$, 11: &c. The thousands begin with α , with a mark underneath: as $\alpha,$ $\beta,$ &c., 1000, 2000: $\beta,\sigma\lambda\beta'$, 2232.

4. Vowels are frequently interchanged:

(1) A and E: $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\sigma\text{A}\rho\epsilon\varsigma$, *Att.*: $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\sigma\text{E}\rho\epsilon\varsigma$, *Ion.*

(2) A and O: $\sigma\tau\rho\text{A}\tau\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, *Att.*: $\sigma\tau\rho\text{O}\tau\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, *Æol.*

(3) E and I: $\text{'E}\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\alpha$, *Att.*: $\text{'I}\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\eta$, *Ion.* Lat. In *from* $\text{'E}\nu$.

(4) E and O: $\text{'E}\rho\pi\omega$, *Att.*: $\text{'O}\rho\pi\omega$, *Æol.* Legimus *from* $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omicron\mu\text{E}\varsigma$.

(5) O and Υ : ὄνομα, Att. : ὄνυμα, Æol. TaurUs from ταῦρος, legUnt from λέγουσι.

5. The diphthongs ηυ, ωυ, υι, occur more rarely than the others.

6. Αι becomes in Latin Æ or I : as Μοῦσαι, MusÆ : Μούσαι, MusIs.

7. Αν having a sound like ων is often interchanged with it : τραγῦμα, Att. : τρωγῦμα, Ion.

8. Ε, ει, and η are often interchanged : ξείνος, ξένος : κείνος, Att., τήνος, Dor. Hence ει is expressed by the Latin ē : as, Μηδεία, MedEa. Ει is also expressed by I : as, Ἰφιγενεία, IphigenIa : ει, if, sI.

9. Οι becomes Œ or I in Latin : ποινή, pŒna : ταῦροι, taurI.

10. The sound of ι being lost after ā, η, ω, ι was written *underneath* them : sometimes in Attic it is omitted, as, δρᾶν for δρᾶν. Originally it was written at the side.

11. Consonants sounded by the *same* organ of speech are very frequently interchanged : hence Βόσκω, Pasco ; ἄμφω, amBo ; τριάκοντα, triGinta.

12. When two mutes are pronounced in the *same* syllable, they must be both soft, both middle, or both aspirate : the reason of this is, that upon pronouncing γ, for instance, before τ, as in πέπρα-Γται, we involuntarily pronounce it as κ : and β before θ, as in ἡμει-Βθε, we pronounce it as φ : and therefore, writing these words as they are pronounced, they become πέπρα-κται, ἡμει-Φθε : hence we say ἐ-Πτά, but ἔ-Βδομος. This principle explains many irregularities in the formation of words : hence γέγραμμαι, γέγραπται, for γέγραφμαι, γέγραφται.

13. If by *composition* two mutes come together, this rule does not obtain : thus we say ἐκ-θλίβω, not ἐχθλίβω, because κ and θ belong to *different* syllables.

14. As two aspirate letters beginning two following syllables would produce a harsh sound, the former of them is

changed into its soft mute. Thus we have *τρέ-φω*, not *θρέ-φω*: *ἔ-χω*, not *ἔρι-χός*: *τρι-χός*, not *θρι-χός*: though the latter is, in each case, the original form, as appears from the fut. *θρέ-ψω*, *ἔ-ξω*, and the nom. *θρίξ*, where, the second aspirates disappearing, the first resume their proper places. In a few instances, this rule does not obtain.

15. The Labial mutes are usually grouped with *μ*; as *ῥΜΒρος*, *ἄΜΠελος*, *ἄΜΦω*: the Dentals with *ν*; *ἀΝΔρός*, *ἄΝΤρον*, *ἄΝΘος*: so in English, *huMBle*, *teNDER*: hence, in composition, *ν* becomes *μ* before *β*, *π*, *φ*; as *ἐΜΒαίνω* for *ἐΝΒαίνω*.

16. *Σ* is often dropped: as *λύη*, i. e. *λύεαι*, for *λύεσαι*, p. 29; *εἶ*, *thou art*, for *εἶς*, p. 27.

17. *Σ* and *Ν* are interchanged: as *λέγομεΝ*, *Æol. λέγομεΣ*, *Lat. legimuS*.

18. *Σ* and *Τ*: as *θάλαΣΣα*, *θάλαΤΤα*: *λέγουΣι*, *Æol. λέγονΤι*, *Lat. legunΤ*.

19. *Π*, *Τ*, and *Κ*: as *Πή*, *Πώ*, *Τίς*, *Att.*: *Κή*, *Κώ*, *Dor.*: *QUa*, *QUo*, *QUis*, *Lat.*

20. A vowel before another vowel is called *pure*, because it makes a syllable without being mixed with a consonant: as *νε'-os*.

BREATHINGS.—(P. 2.)

1. *H* in Greek, as in Latin and English, was originally the mark for the aspirate: thus *HEKATON* for *'EKATON*.

2. Afterwards *Ϝ* one half was taken for the aspirate, and *ϝ* the other half for the smooth: these became *Ϝ* and *ϝ* and finally (*Ϝ*) and (*ϝ*).

3. *P* is the only consonant which has a breathing: the mutes, when they take an aspirate, employ another form; thus, *π* aspirated is *φ*, *ph*.

4. *'* often becomes *S* in Latin and English: as *ἕξ*, *Sex*, *Six*.

APOSTROPHE.—(P. 3.)

1. Diphthongs *αι* and *οι* are not indiscriminately elided: e. g. not the infinitives of the pass. or act. perfect, nor subjunctives in *αι* and *οι*; nor plural nom. of nouns in *αι* and *οι*.

2. *Περί*, *πρό*, are not elided, and *ι* in the sing. and plur. dat. of the third declension very seldom.

3. After apostrophe, before an aspirated vowel, a soft mute becomes aspirate: as *ἀφ' ἡμῶν*, *aphēmōn*, for *ἀπὸ ἡμῶν*.

4. *Καί*, and the cases of *ὁ*, *ἡ*, *τό*, which end with a vowel, often unite with the vowel or diphthong of the following word: as *ὠνήρ, τάνδρός*, for *ὁ ἀνήρ, τοῦ ἀνδρός*: *κάγώ, κᾶτα*, for *καὶ ἐγώ, καὶ εἶτα*.

N.B. With *καί*, the *ι* is not subscribed, unless the latter word begin with a diphthong containing *ι*.

STOPS.

The stops were invented by the Alexandrian grammarians. They do not occur in old Greek inscriptions.

N AFFIXED.

1. Before a word beginning with a vowel in the same clause, *ν* is affixed to plur. dat. in *σι*, and to the third person of verbs in *ε* and *ι*, and a few other words; as, *πᾶσιν εἶπεν αὐτός, λέγουσιν αὐτό*, otherwise *πᾶσι, εἶπε, λέγουσι*.

2. *Σ* was similarly inserted in *οὕτως ἔφη*, and *Κ* in *οὐκ ἔφη*.

3. The Ionics omit this *ν*, even before a vowel; the Poets use it before a consonant, to make a syllable long. This is sometimes done in Attic prose, and at the end of a sentence *ν* is rarely omitted.

DIVISION OF SYLLABLES.

The rules for the division of syllables are the same as in Latin.

ÆOLIC DIGAMMA.

1. The Æolians continued longer than the other Greeks to supply the place of a *rough* breathing, by what from its form *F* (representing two gammas) is called a digamma: this in Latin became *V*; ἔσπερα, *Æol.* *Ἔσπερα*, *Lat.* *Vesper*.

2. The *F* is used in some words, which have a *smooth* breathing: as, οἶνος, *Æol.* *Ἔοινος*, *Lat.* *Vinum*.

3. The *F* is used in the middle of words: οἶς, *Æol.* *Ἔφης*, *Lat.* *oVis*.

4. Sometimes the *F* became *R* in Latin; as, Μουσαῖων, *MusaRum*; or *B*, as *TiBi* from [*τεφοι*]; or *H*, as *MiHi* from [*μεφοι*].

DIALECTS.

1. There are four principal dialects; 1. DORIC. 2. ÆOLIC. 3. IONIC. 4. ATTIC.

2. The ÆOLIC is a branch of the DORIC; the ATTIC, of the IONIC.

3. The ATTIC being that in which the most valuable Greek writings are composed, the rules for it are given in the Grammar.

4. The DORIC was spoken in the Peloponnese, Sicily, and Magna Græcia. It is found in Theocritus and Pindar.

5. The ÆOLIC was spoken north of the Isthmus, except in Attica, Megara, and Doris, in the Æolian colonies in Asia Minor, and the Northern Islands in the Ægæan. It was used by Sappho and Alcæus.

6. The IONIC was spoken in the Ionic colonies of Asia Minor. It is found in Homer and Hesiod with a mixture of older forms, in Apollonius, Callimachus, Anacreon, and is employed in Epic poetry. In Prose it was used by Herodotus.

7. The *ATTIC* was spoken in Attica. It is found in the writings of Thucydides, Xenophon, Plato, Isocrates, Demosthenes, and the orators; and in the dramatic writers, Æschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Aristophanes.

8. The *Doric* and *Æolic* are distinguished by their harsh sounds, and by employing \bar{a} for η : the *Ionic*, by its frequent meeting of vowels, and avoidance of aspirate letters: the *Attic*, by its fondness for contractions. The *Attic* has three forms, the Old, Middle, and New. The New preferred the softer forms: as $\rho\rho$ for $\rho\sigma$, $\tau\tau$ for $\sigma\sigma$, and the 2nd [Past]-Ind. for the 1st: as, $\thetaαρ\rho\bar{\omega}$ for $\thetaαρ\sigma\bar{\omega}$: $\theta\acute{\alpha}\lambdaαττα$ for $\theta\acute{\alpha}\lambdaασσα$: $\acute{\alpha}\pi\eta\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha}\gamma\eta\nu$ for $\acute{\alpha}\pi\eta\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha}\chi\theta\eta\nu$.

NUMBERS AND CASES.—(P. 4.)

1. In the dual, the nom., voc., and acc.; and the gen. and dat. are the same: as, N. V. A. $\mu\acute{o}\upsilon\sigma-\bar{a}$, $\acute{\eta}\rho\omega.\epsilon$. G. D. $\mu\acute{o}\upsilon\sigma-αιν$, $\acute{\eta}\rho\acute{\omega}.οιν$.

2. In neuter nouns the nom., voc., and acc. are the same, and in the plural end in α : as, N. V. A. $\acute{\alpha}\nuτρ-ον$, $\gamma\acute{ε}\nu\omicron\varsigma$. Plur. $\acute{\alpha}\nuτρ-α$, $\gamma\acute{ε}\nuε-α$.

3. The plur. nom. and voc. of *all* nouns are the same: as, N. V. $\mu\omicron\upsilon\sigma-αι$, $\tauα\upsilon\rho-οι$, $\acute{\eta}\rho\omega.\epsilon\varsigma$.

4. The Latin abl. is supplied in Greek, sometimes by the gen., sometimes by the dat.

5. The Dual is not used in the *Æolic*, nor the Latin. It is most frequently used by the Attics. Being comparatively seldom used, it has only two forms for all the cases.

FIRST DECLENSION.—(P. 5.)

1. The dual, as also the plural, of *all* nouns of this declension, is the same.

2. The nouns in $\eta\varsigma$ which make the voc. in $\acute{\alpha}$, are, 1. In $\tau\eta\varsigma$; as, $\piοιητ\acute{\eta}\varsigma$, *poet*: 2. In $\pi\eta\varsigma$, from $\acute{\omega}\psi$, *the eye*; as, $\kappa\nu\nu\acute{\omega}\pi\eta\varsigma$, *impudent*: 3. Derivatives from $\muετ\rho\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, *measure*, $\pi\omega\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, *sell*, $\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\beta\omega$, *rub*; as, $\gammaεωμ\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\eta\varsigma$, $\betaιβλι\omega\pi\acute{\omega}\lambda\eta\varsigma$,

παιδοτριβης : 4. Names of people, as, Σκύθης, a *Scythian*. All others make the voc. in η.

3. The following are the terminations in the several dialects :

Sing. of nouns in ης.				Plur. of nouns in η and ης.			
Dor.	Æol.	Ion.	Att.	Dor.	Æol.	Ion.	Att.
N. -ās,	-α,	-ης,	-ης,	-αι,	-αι,	-αι,	-αι,
G. -ā,	-ᾱο,	-έω,	-ου,	-ᾱν,	-άων,	-έων,	-ῶν,
D. -α,	-ᾱ,	-η,	-η,	-αισι,	-αις,	-ησι,	-αις,
A. -ᾱν,	-ᾱν,	-ην,	-ην.	-ās,	-αις,	-ās,	-ās.

4. The forms of gen. in εω and ᾱο often occur in Homer : Πηληϊάδεω, Ἄρτεϊδᾱο. The Dor. ā is contracted from ᾱο.

From Ionic έων came Attic ῶν ; and from Æol. άων, the Dor. ᾱν.

The Æol. αις in plur. acc. is from ανς, just as λύσαις for λύσαῖς [λύσανς], (p. 163. par. 8.)

5. In the Fem. nouns, the Ionic has η throughout the sing., where the Attic has ā ; as, σκι-ή, -ῆς, &c., for σκι-ά, -ās, &c. The Æolic and Doric have ᾱ, where the Attic has η : as, τιμ-ά, τιμ-ᾱς, &c., for τιμ-ή, -ῆς, &c. Hence the Latin termination a for the fem.

6. The derivation of the Latin in this declension from the Greek is evident :

Sing.				Plur.			
N.V.	G.	D.	A.	N.V.	G.	D.	A.
Greek. α,	{ ᾱο, ᾱς,	α [αι],	αν,	αι,	ων [ᾱων],	αις,	ᾱς,
Latin. a,	{ æ [āi], ās,	æ [ai],	am,	æ [ai],	ārum,	īs,	ās.

7. In the sing. gen. the Æol. ᾱο corresponds to the old form āī. The Latin, as in Pater-familiAS, has sometimes the Greek form ās.

8. In the plur. gen. R is inserted ; as also from γένεος, geneRis.

9. Is and ās are long, because they come from αις, ᾱς.

SECOND DECLENSION.—(P. 7.)

1. The dialects are,

Sing.				Plur.			
Dor.	Æol.	Ion.	Att.	Dor.	Æol.	Ion.	Att.
N. -os,	-os,	-os,	-os,	-οι,	-οι,	-οι,	-οι,
G. -ω,	-ω,	-οιο,	-ου,	-ων,	-ων,	-ων,	-ων,
D. -φ,	-ω,	-φ,	-φ,	-οις,	-οις,	-οισι,	-οις,
A. -ον,	-ον,	-ον,	-ον.	-ως or -ος,	-ως,	-ους,	-ους.

2. The Attic form of some words is the following :

Sing.		Plur.	
N. V.	λαγ-ώς, <i>a hare</i> ,	λαγ-ῶ [for -οι],	
G.	-ῶ [for -ου],	-ῶν,	
D.	-ῶ,	-ῶς [for -οις],	
A.	-ῶν.	-ῶς [for -ους].	

Dual.

N. V. A. λαγ-ῶ, G. D. λαγ-ῶν [for -οιν].

From this Gen. in ω comes the Latin Gen. in \bar{o} ; as, Virg. *Letum Androgeō*.

The neuter in $-\omega\nu$ is similarly formed : as, N. *ἀνώγε-ων*, G. $-\omega$, &c.

3. The similarity of the Latin and the Greek in this declension is obvious :

Sing.					Plur.				
N.	V.	G.	D.	A.	N. V.	G.	D.	A.	
Greek.	os,	ϵ ,	ου,	φ,	ον.	οι,	ων [o.ων],	οις,	ως.
Latin.	us,	e,	\bar{i} ,	\bar{o} ,	um.	\bar{i} ,	\bar{o} Rum,	\bar{i} s,	\bar{o} s.

and in the neut. plur. N. V. A. *a, a*.

4. Originally the sing. nom. and acc. of the Latin answered more exactly to the Greek ; as, *taurOS, taurOM*.

5. The Æolic dropped the ι in the sing. dat., and hence it does not appear in Latin.

6. \bar{i} , \bar{i} s, and \bar{o} s being equivalent to *ου, οι, οις*, and *ως*, are long.

7. Some nouns have one gender in the sing., and another in the plur. : as, *δεσμός, a chain, δεσμά* : *δίφρος, a chariot, δίφρα* : *λύχνος, a lamp, λύχνα* : *τάρταρος, tartarus, τάρταρα*, &c. The same is the case in Latin.

THIRD DECLENSION. (P. 8.)

1. The *Nominative* is not the primitive form of a noun : it, as well as the other cases, is formed from the root, which may be found by dropping the *os* of the genitive :

Gen. ἥρω.οs,	ἰχθύ.οs,	πόλι.οs,	σινήπι.οs,
Nom. ἥρω.ς,	ἰχθύ.ς,	πόλι.ς,	σίνηπι.
Gen. τριήρε.οs,	βασιλέ.οs,	πήχε.οs,	ἄστε.οs,
Nom. τριήρη.ς,	βασιλεύ.ς,	πήχυ.ς,	ἄστυ.
Gen. ἦό.οs,	βο.ός,	να.ός,	ποδ.ός,
Nom. ἦώ.ς,	βοῦ.ς,	ναῦ.ς,	πού.ς.
Gen. λαίλαπ.οs,	κόρακ.οs,	παιδ.ός,	μέλιτ.οs,
Nom. λαίλαψ(π.ς),	κόραξ(κ.ς),	παῖ.ς,	μέλι.
Gen. φρεν.ός,	μέλαν.οs,	ἐν.ός,	πατέρ.οs,
Nom. φρήν,	μέλᾱ.ς,	εἶ.ς,	πατήρ.
Gen. νυκτ.ός,	όδοντ.οs,	λέοντ.οs,	χαρίεντ.οs,
Nom. νυξ(κ.ς),	όδού.ς,	λεων,	χαρίει.ς.

Hence, in Masc. and Fem. Nouns, the Nom. is formed, when the root ends in

(A) Ω, υ, ι, by affixing *s*.

(B) E, o, a, by affixing *s*, and lengthening the termination : *ε* becomes *η, ευ, υ* : *ο* becomes *ω, ου* : and *α* becomes *αυ*.

(C) Π, β, φ, κ ; γ, χ, by affixing *s* : and then *π.ς, β.ς, φ.ς*, become *ψ* : *κ.ς, γ.ς, χ.ς*, become *ξ*.

(D) Τ, δ, θ, by affixing *s*, before which *τ, δ, θ*, are dropped : (p. 56. par. 2.)

(E) Ν, (1) by lengthening the termination : (2) by affixing *s*, changing *ν* into *α*, and contracting : *μέλ-ανς, -αας, -ᾱς* : *ἐν.ς, ἕας, εἶς* : (p. 175. par. 6.)

(F) Ρ, by lengthening the termination, if short.

(G) ΚΤ, ντ, by dropping *τ*, and applying rules (C) and (E) : *όδοντ.ς, ὀδόν.ς, ὀδόας, ὀδούς*.

In Neuter Nouns, as they have not Σ for the characteristic of the nom. (p. 174. par. 6.), if the root end in *ι*, the nom. will end in *ι* : if the root end in *ε*, the nom. becomes *υ* or *ος* : if the root end in *τ, δ, θ*, the nom. will end in a vowel ; as, *μέλι, σῶμα* : sometimes in *σ* or *ρ* ; as, *κέρατ.οs, κέρας* : *δελέατ.οs, δέλεαρ*.

2. (A) The *Vocative* is the same as Nom. in all neuters,

and when the root ends in ω , or in $\pi, \beta, \phi, \kappa, \gamma, \chi$; as, N. V. $\sigma\omega\mu\alpha, \eta\rho\omega.s, \lambda\alpha\iota\lambda\alpha\psi, \kappa\acute{o}\rho\alpha\xi$.

(B) If the root end in ν, ι , it forms the voc.; as, V. $\iota\chi\theta\acute{\upsilon}, \pi\acute{o}\lambda\iota$. If it end in $\epsilon, \omicron, \alpha$, the voc. is formed by changing $\epsilon, \omicron, \alpha$, as in the nom.; as, V. $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\epsilon\upsilon, \pi\eta\chi\nu, \beta\omicron\upsilon, \nu\alpha\upsilon$. E, \omicron , are sometimes changed into $\epsilon\sigma, \omicron\iota$; as, V. $\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\eta\rho\epsilon\sigma, \eta\omicron\iota$.

(C) If the root end in τ, δ, θ , the dental is dropped; as, V. $\pi\alpha\iota$.

(D) If the root end in ρ or ν , it forms the voc.; as, V. $\pi\acute{\alpha}\tau\epsilon\rho, \mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\nu$: if in $\nu\tau$, by dropping τ ; as, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\nu$.

3. The *Accusative* affixes α to the root; as, A. $\eta\rho\omega.\alpha, \nu\acute{\upsilon}\kappa\tau\alpha$: (p. 174. par. 5.) N is affixed, if the root end in ι or ν ; as, A. $\pi\acute{o}\lambda\iota.\nu, \beta\omicron\upsilon.\nu$.

4. The *Plural Dative*, being formed by adding $\sigma\iota$, the same changes will occur in the root, as take place, when the Nom. ends in s ; as, Plur. Dat. $\eta\rho\omega.\sigma\iota, \iota\chi\theta\acute{\upsilon}.\sigma\iota, \pi\acute{o}\lambda\iota.\sigma\iota, \sigma\iota\nu\eta\pi\iota.\sigma\iota, \beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\epsilon\upsilon.\sigma\iota, \beta\omicron\nu.\sigma\iota, \nu\alpha\nu.\sigma\iota, \lambda\alpha\iota\lambda\alpha\psi\iota, \kappa\acute{o}\rho\alpha\xi\iota, \pi\alpha\iota.\sigma\iota, \mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha.\sigma\iota, \nu\upsilon\xi\iota, \omicron\delta\omicron\upsilon.\sigma\iota, \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\nu.\sigma\iota, \chi\alpha\rho\acute{\iota}\epsilon\iota.\sigma\iota$.

When the root ends in ϵ , and the nom. in $\eta\sigma, \nu\sigma$, the plur. dat. is formed by adding $\sigma\iota$; as, $\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\eta\rho\epsilon.\sigma\iota, \pi\acute{\eta}\chi\epsilon.\sigma\iota$.

If the root end in $\eta\rho, \sigma\iota$ is affixed; as, $\theta\eta\rho\sigma\iota$: if in $\epsilon\rho$, when ϵ is dropped, α is inserted to facilitate the pronunciation; as, $\pi\alpha\tau\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$ for $\pi\alpha\tau\rho\sigma\iota$.

The old ending of the plur. dat. was $\epsilon\sigma\iota$.

5. The derivation of the Latin from the Greek in this declension is evident:

Singular.				Plural.			
N.	G.	D.	A.	N.V.	G.	D.	A.
Greek. s ,	os ,	ι ,	α .	$\epsilon\sigma$,	$\omega\nu$,	$\epsilon\sigma\iota$,	$\alpha\sigma$,
Latin. s ,	is ,	\bar{i} ,	em .	$\bar{e}\bar{s}$,	um ,	$ibus$,	$\bar{e}\bar{s}$.

The Greek acc. α becomes em ; as from $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\tau\alpha$, septEM; or em, im , may be borrowed from the Greek $\iota\nu$, as in $\pi\acute{o}\lambda\iota\text{N}$.

In the plur. nom. and acc. the Latins used $\bar{e}\bar{s}$ from the contracted form $\epsilon\iota\sigma$; as, $pupp-\bar{e}\bar{s}$, originally $pupp-\epsilon\iota\sigma$.

The change of $\epsilon\sigma\iota$ into $ibus$, is similar to the change of $\eta\sigma\omega$, in verbs, into $\bar{e}\bar{b}\bar{o}$.

CONTRACTED NOUNS.—(P. 8.)

1. Nouns in $\eta\sigma$, gen. $\epsilon\omicron\sigma$, are only proper names or adjectives: $\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\eta\rho\eta\sigma$, i. e. $\nu\alpha\upsilon\sigma$, is really an adjective.

These proper names form also the acc. in *ην*; as, N. *Σωκράτ-ης*, Acc. *-ην*.

Εα is contracted into *ει*, when followed by *s*; as *τριήρ-εας*, *-εις*: otherwise into *η*.

2. Proper names in *κλέης*, as *Ἡρακλέης*, are thus declined:

N.	<i>Ἡρακλ-έης</i> ,	<i>-ῆς</i> ,	D.	<i>-έει</i> ,	<i>-έει</i> , <i>-εῖ</i> ,
V.	<i>-εες</i> ,	<i>-εις</i> ,	A.	<i>-έα</i> ,	<i>-ῆ</i> (rare),
G.	<i>-έεος</i> ,	<i>-έους</i> ,			
		<i>-έος</i> ,			Ionic.

3. If a vowel precede, *έα* is contracted into *ᾶ*: as, *ὕγιης*, acc. *ὕγιέα*, *ὕγιᾶ*. So also nouns in *εύς*: as, *Πειραιεύς*, acc. *Πειραιέα*, *Πειραιᾶ*.

4. The plur. gen. is contracted only in nouns in *ης*, *ος*, and *ας*, and that only sometimes.

5. A comparison between *ιχθύ.ς* and *quercu.ς*, *τριήρης* and *dies*, will show the similarity of the Latin and Greek in these forms.

6. In *ἄνδρός*, &c. the *δ* is introduced, because in pronouncing *ἄνρός* we involuntarily insert *δ*, and therefore write it *ἄνδρός*: so in English we say *TenDer*, from *Tener*.

7. Nouns in *τηρ*, *τέρος*, drop *ε*, chiefly in the sing. gen. and dat., and the plur. dat.: as, *πατήρ*, *πατρός*, *πατρί*, *πατράσι*.

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

1. N. *Ζεός*. V. *Ζεῦ*. G. *Διός*. D. *Διί*. A. *Δία*. And by the poets also, G. *Ζηνός*. D. *Ζηνί*. A. *Ζῆνα*.

2. N. *γυνή*. V. *γύναι*. G. *γυναικός*, &c.

3.	Att.	Ion.	Plur.	Att.	Ion.
Sing. N.	ναῦς,	νηῦς,		νηες,	
V.	ναῦ,	νηῦ,		νηες,	
G.	νεώς,	νηός,	νεῶν,		νηῶν,
D.	νηί,		ναυσί,		νηυσί,
A.	ναῦν,	νηα,	ναῦς,		νηας.
	N.A.	G.D.			
	Dual, wanting.	νεοῖν.			

4. Sing. N.	βοῦς.	V.	βοῦ.	G.	βοός.	D.	βοῖ.	A.	βοῦν.
Pl.	βόες.				βοῶν.		βουσί.		βόας, βοῦς.

ADJECTIVES.— (P. 11.)

First Class.

1. Compound adjectives, and those in *ειος* and *ιος*, have the same termination for both masc. and fem. : as,
M. F. M. F.

ἀθάνατος, *immortal*: *κόσμιος*, *elegant*. Thus in the 2nd declension of substantives we have *φηγός*, fem.

2. Some adjectives are, in Attic, declined like *λαγ-ώς* and *ἀνώγε-ων*: as, M. F. *εὔγε-ως*, N. *εὔγε-ων*, *fertile*.

3. If *ο* precede *ος*, as in *ἀπλόος*, the terminations and contractions are the same as in *χρύσεος*, p. 12.

N.B. *Χρῦσ-εος*, *-εον*, are contracted into *χρῦσ-οῦς*, *-οῦν*, not *χρῦσ-ους*, *-ουν*.

Third Class. (P. 14.)

1. The fem. of this class follows the form of *μοῦσ-α*.

2. Some adjectives undergo contraction; as, *μελιτόεις*, *honeyed*.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	μελιτ-όεις,	-όεσσα,	-όεν,
	-οῦς,	-οῦσσα,	-οῦν.
G.	-όεντος,	-οέσσης,	-οέντος,
	-οῦντος,	-ούσσης,	-οῦντος, &c.

3. The correspondence between the adjectives in Greek and Latin will appear from a comparison of νέος and *novus*; πάρων and *præsens*.

COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES. (P. 16.)

1. -τερος, -ων, indicate a comparison between two things; -τατος, -στος, between one and several. They have these senses in words not usually considered as comp. and superl.: as, ἑκάτερος, *either of TWO*; ἕκαστος, *each of MANY*: so also δεύτερος, *second of TWO*; πρῶτος [πρό-τατος], τρίτος [τρίτατος], εἰκοστός, &c. *the 1st, 3rd, 20th, &c. of MANY*. Hence in Latin we have uTER [uterus], alTER [alterus]; *whether of, the other of TWO*.

2. These terminations are joined to the radix, for euphony or other reasons, by ο, ω, αι or ες; just as in ordinary compounds, μισθ.ο.φόρος, σακ.εσ.φόρος, ἄσπιδ.η.φόρος.

3. In the first class of adjectives the ο is lengthened into ω when the penult. is short, to accommodate the word to the hexameter verse, such a word as σοφώτατος not being there admissible.

4. In Greek, as in Latin and English, the comp. and superl. of *very common* words are formed from roots different from the positive :

ἀγαθός, <i>good</i> ;	{ ἀμείνων, ἀρείων, κρείσσων, βελτίων,	ἄριστος, κράτιστος, βέλτιστος.
κακός, <i>bad</i> ;	{ κακίων, χειρῶν,	κάκιστος, χείριστος.
μικρός, <i>little</i> ;	ἥσσων [ἡκίων],	ἥκιστος.
πολύς, <i>many</i> ;	πλείων,	πλεῖστος.
μέγας, <i>great</i> ;	μείζων [μεγίων],	μέγιστος.

Here ἀγαθός is connected with ἄγαμαι, *to admire*: ἀμείνων with amœnus, *pleasant*: ἀρείων with Ἄρης, *Mars*: κρείττων with κράτος, *strength*: πλείων with πλέος, *full*: and mean, *admirable, more pleasant, more martial, stronger, fuller*.

5. Some comp. and superl. are formed from obsolete positives, of which the roots are preserved in prepositions :

as, *πρό*, *before* ; *πρότερος*, *πρῶτος* [*πρότατος*].
ὑπέρ, *over* ; *ὑπέρτερος*, *ὑπέρτατος* and *ὑπάτος*.
ἐξ, *out of* ; *ἔσχατος*.

6. In Ionic *ι* in *ἰων* is short ; in Attic it is long.

DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES.—(P. 18.)

1. For *ὄδε*, *ἦδε*, *τόδε*, the Attics often said, *ὀδί*, *ἠδί*, *τοδί*.
2. For *οὗτος*, *ἐκεῖνος*, the Attics often said *οὔτοσι*, *ἐκεινοσί*. This *ι* has the same force as *ce* in the Latin ; *hicce*, *this here*.
3. For the gen. and dat. of *τίς*, the Attics often say *του* and *τω* ; the Ionics *τέο*, *τέω*, and in plur. *τέων*, *τέοισι*. In like manner for the gen. and dat. of *ὅστις*, the Attics said, *ὄτου*, *ὄτω*, and for neut. plur. *ἅτινα*, *ἅττα*. "*Ὅτι*, *quodcunque*, is written with (,) to distinguish it from *ὄτι*, *quod*.

4. To the demonstrative adjectives we may add,

- (1) *ἄλλος*, *another of many*, *alius*.
- (2) *ἕτερος*, *another of two*, *alter*.
- (3) *οὐδέτερος*, } *neither of two*, *neuter*.
μηδέτερος, }
- (4) *ἐκάτερος*, *either of two*, *uterque*.
- (5) *ἕκαστος*, *each of many*, *quisque*.
- (6) *πότερος*, *whether of two?* *uter?*
- (7) *ὀπότερος*, *whether of two*, *uter*.

5. The Article has no voc. ὦ, which sometimes precedes a voc., as, ὦ Σώκρατες is an Interjection.

The English, in the Article, is superior to both Greek and Latin. For *virtue* and *a virtue*, Greek and Latin have only *one* form, Ἀρετή, *Virtus*. For *virtue*, *a virtue*, *the virtue*, the Latins have only *one* form, *Virtus* ; and the Greeks *two*, Ἀρετή and ἡ Ἀρετή.

6. *Αὐτός*, *is*, answers also to *ipse*; as *ἀνὴρ ἡ ἀρετή*, *virtue herself*: with the article *before* it, it answers to *idem*; as, *ὁ αὐτός βασιλεύς*, *the same king*: *οὗτος* answers to *hic*, *this*; *ἐκεῖνος*, to *ille*, *that*.

7. *Οὗτος*, *hic*, comes from *ὁ τός*, *he, the man*: *αὐτός*, *ipse*, *is*, from *αὖ*, *he again*: *ἐκεῖνος*, *ille*, from *ἐκεῖ*, *he there*.

Τίς, *τίνος*, &c. is interrogative, and means *who?* *τίς*, *τινός*, &c. with accent, *a certain one*; *τις*, without accent, *any one*.

8. The Latin *hic*, *hæc*, *hoc*, is derived from the Greek *ὁ, ἡ, τό*, with *κε* affixed. Instead of *τ*, the Latin has the aspirate *h*.

9. The correlative adjectives, formed from *ὁ* and *ὅς*, are,

Antecedent.	Relative.
(1.) <i>τοῖος</i> , <i>τοιούτος</i> , } <i>such</i> , <i>talis</i> .	<i>οἷος</i> , <i>as</i> , <i>qualis</i> .
(2.) <i>τόσος</i> , <i>τοσοῦτος</i> , } <i>so great</i> , <i>so many</i> , <i>tantus</i> , <i>tot</i> .	<i>ὅσος</i> , <i>as</i> , <i>quantus</i> , <i>quot</i> .
Interrogative.	Indirectly interrogative.
(1.) <i>ποῖος</i> , <i>of what kind?</i> <i>qualis?</i>	<i>ὁποῖος</i> , <i>of what kind</i> , <i>qualis</i> .
(2.) <i>πόσος</i> , <i>how great? how many?</i> <i>quantus? quot?</i>	<i>ὁπόσος</i> , <i>how great, how many</i> , <i>quantus, quot</i> .

Οὖν, joined to these words, has the force of the Latin *cunq̄ue*; as, *ὅποιοσοῦν*, *qualiscunq̄ue*, *of whatever kind*.

PRONOUNS.—(P. 20.)

1. In the *oblique* cases, chiefly of the sing., the Greeks made a distinction between the pronoun when emphatic, and when not; in the former case, saying *ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ, σοῦ, σοί, σέ*; in the latter, *μου, μοι, με, σου, σοι, σε*; just as we say, *give mé that*, when *me* is emphatic; *give me thát*, when it is not.

2. Æol. Dor.		Ion.	Poet.
		Singular.	
N. ἐγών, τύ,			
G. ἐμεῦ, τεῦ, εὔ,	ἐμεῦ, σεῦ, εὔ,		{ ἐμέο, σέο, ἔο. ἐμέθεν, σέθεν, ἔθεν.
D. ἐμίν, τίν,			
A. τύ.			
		Plural.	
N. ἄμμες, ὕμμες,	ἡμέες, ὑμέες, σφέες,		
G.	ἡμείων, ὑμείων, σφέων,		
D. ἄμμι, ὕμμι,	— —		
A. ἄμμε, ὕμμε,	ἡμέας, ὑμέας, σφέας.		

The poets say μίν, νίν, for αὐτόν, -ήν, -ό.

Σφέ is used for the sing. and plur. acc. of αὐτός. The pronoun οὔ, in the poets and Ionic writers, is found in the sense of αὐτός.

Σφῶν αὐτῶν, &c. is often used for ἑαυτῶν, &c. Ἐαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, &c. may be contracted into αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, &c.

3. The Latin and Greek pronouns are intimately connected :

	N.	G.	D.	A.
Greek	ἐγώ,	μοῦ [μέ.ο],	μοί [μέ.οι],	μέ.
Latin	Ego,	me.i,	mi(h)i,	mē.
Greek	σύ,	σου,	σοί,	σέ.
τύ, Æol.	[τέ.ο,]	[τέ.οι,]		τέ.
Latin	Tu,	tu.i,	ti(b)i,	tē.
Greek	οὔ [ἔ.ο],	οἷ [ἔ.οι],		ἔ.
Latin	(s)ui,	(s)i(b)i,		(s)ē.

Here the *h* and *b* are inserted in the Dat. to prevent the hiatus. The aspirate in οὔ, &c. is supplied by *S*, as in ἔξ, *Ser.* (p. 145. 4.)

The Latin *nōs* is derived from *νῶς* [νῶες, νῶας, the plur. of νῶί]: *vōs*, from σφῶς, as *Fallo* from Σφάλλω. *Noster*, *vester*, from νωίτερος, σφωίτερος; *meus*, from [μέ.ος] the regular form of ἐμός; *tuus*, from τέ.ος, and *suus* from ἔ.ος.

VERBS.—(P. 22.)

1. The *Middle Voice* is so called because it occupies a place between the Active and Passive: the Act. expresses what *we do to another*; the Pass. what *is done by another*; the Midd. what *we do to, or for ourselves*.

2. Greek and Latin Verbs have four conjugations. Of the principal parts of each, the following are the terminations:

		Greek.		
		Active.	Passive.	Active.
Pres.-[Indef.]	Fut.-[Indef.]	[Pres.]-Perf.	[Pres.]-Perf.	Infinitive.
1. .ω,	.σω,	.(κ)α,	.μαι,	.ειν,
2. -α.ω,	-η.σω [α.εσω],	-η.(κ)α,	-η.μαι,	-ᾶν [ά.ειν],
3. -ε.ω,	-η.σω [ε.εσω],	-η.(κ)α,	-η.μαι,	-εῖν [έ.ειν],
4. -ο.ω,	-ω.σω [ο.εσω],	-ω.(κ)α,	-ω.μαι,	-οῦν [ό.ειν].

		Latin.		
			Pass.-Part.	
1. .ο,	.am,	.ī,	.itus,	.ere.
2. -ο [-a.ο],	-ā.bo [a.ebo],	-ā.(v)ī,	-ātus [a.itus],	-āre [a.ere],
3. -ε.ο,	-ē.bo [e.ebo],	-ē.(v)ī,	-ētus [e.itus],	-ēre [e.ere],
4. -ī.ο,	-ī.am,	-ī.(v)ī,	-ītus [i.itus],	-īre [i.ere].

From this table it appears that there is in fact only one conjugation, No. 1; the others being merely the forms of the verb, when a vowel *a, ε, ο, or α, e, i*, comes before the final *ω* or *ο* of the present.

TENSES.

3. In the Indic. Mood, the Present-[Imperf.] and Present-[Indef.] are expressed by one form, λύω, *I am loosing*, and *I loose*; as also the Fut-[Imperf.] and the Fut.-[Indef.] λύσω, *I shall be loosing*, or *I shall loose*. For the [Past]-Indef. there is a distinct form, ἔλυσα, *I loosed*; for the [Past]-Imperf. ἔλυον, *I was loosing*. The [Pres.]-Perf. is λέλυκα, *I have loosed*, or *have finished loosing*; the Past-Perf. ἐλέλυκειν, *I had loosed*, or *had finished loosing*.

4. The Imper. Mood has neither past nor future. Its tenses are,

	Greek.	Latin.	
Present-[Imperf.]	λύε,	solve.	<i>Loose thou (be thou in the act of loosing.)</i>
[Present]-Perf.	λέλυκε,	wanting.	<i>Have thou loosed (finish loosing).</i>
[Present]-Indef.	λύσον,	solve.	<i>Loose thou.</i>

5. The arrangement of what is usually considered the *optative* mood, as past tenses of the subj., makes the arrangement in Greek and Latin the same, and also supplies the subj. with what it requires, *past* tenses. The termination of the third person dual in the tenses of this mood being ην, and of the plur. being ν, is a further argument that they are really *past* tenses.

6. The present tenses of the subj. being used, in a contingent sense, after present or future verbs, are closely allied to the indic. fut. There is however this distinction between them, the latter speaks of a future event, as *certain*, the former, as *contingent*.

(P. 52.)

1. The assumption that the Pres.-[Indef.], as τύπτω, is the basis, on which the other tenses of the verb are formed, is incorrect. The real basis is the radix of the verb; as in τύπτω, τέμνω, τυπ, τεμ. The Pres.-[Indef.] is formed from this radix, and is subject to greater variations from the primitive form than any other tense: it is generally lengthened, either by inserting τ, μ, ν, as, τύπ(τ)ω, λα(μ)βάνω, τέμ(ν)ω, from τυπ, λαβ, τεμ; or by lengthening a vowel, as λήθω from λαθ.

2. As, however, the Pres.-[Indef.] is, in the Lexicons, assumed as the root, it may be converted into the *simple* form by the following rules: if it have before ω,

πτ, the radix ends in	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \pi \text{ as } \text{τύπτω} \quad [\text{τύπω}], \\ \beta \dots \text{βλάπτω} \quad [\text{βλάβω}], \\ \phi \dots \text{ράπτω} \quad [\text{ράφω}], \\ \gamma \dots \text{πράσσω} \quad [\text{πράγω}], \end{array} \right.$	
		σσ, ττ,
		.
		.

ε̄, the radix ends in	{	δ . . φράζω	[φράδω],
		γ . . κράζω	[κράγω],
λλ,		λ . . βάλλω	[βάλω],
μν,		μ . . τέμνω	[τέμω].

If the Pres.-[Indef.] have

η, the radix has	α . . λήθω	[λάθω],
αι,	α . . φαίνω	[φάνω],
ει,	ι . . λείπω	[λίπω],
ευ,	υ . . φεύγω	[φύγω].

PAULO-POST-FUTURE.—(P. 53.)

This tense, both in form and signification, is compounded of the [Pres.] Perfect and Future; *κεκοσμήσεται*, *will have been organised*, *dispositus erit*; *κοσμηθήσεται*, *will be organised*, *disponetur*.

AUGMENT AND REDUPLICATION.—(P. 54, 55.)

1. The *temporal* augment, so called because it lengthens the *time* of pronouncing the syllable, is the combination of the initial vowel with ε, the syllabic augment; as, ἄγω [ἔαγον], ἤγον : ἔχω [ἔεχον], εἶχον.

2. The poets and Ionic writers often leave out the augment; as, λάβε for ἔλαβε : ἀμείβετο for ἡμείβετο.

3. In verbs compounded of prepositions, the augment and reduplication come *after* the preposition; as,

προστάπτω, προσέταπτον, προστέταχα.

4. If the preposition end with a vowel, except περί and πρό, that vowel is cut off before the augment; as,

διασπείρω, διέσπειρον, διέσπαρκα.

5. Some compound verbs, which from frequent use are considered as uncompounded, have the augment *before* the preposition; as, κάθημαι, ἐκαθήμην.

6. In verbs compounded with δύς and εὔ, the augment is *after* them, if the verb begin with a *vowel*; *before* them, if with a *consonant*: as, δυσηρέστουν, ἐδυστύχουν.

VERBS IN MI.—(P. 69.)

1. *Τίθημι, ἴσθημι, ἴημι, δίδωμι*, are almost the only verbs in which the form in *μι* prevails throughout: other verbs have it only in some tenses.

2. The participles end in *ās, eis, ovs, ūs*, being contracted from *aas, eas, oas, vas*, for *avs, evs, ovs, vvs*. (p. 175. 6.)

3. *Τίθημι, ἴημι, δίδωμι*, make the 1st [Past-]Indef. in *κα*, not *σα*: *ἔθηκα, ἤκα, ἔδωκα*. From these tenses no tenses in the other moods are formed. P. 77. 82. 87.

4. In the imperative, the second person in *θι* is little used; *ἴστη, τίθει, δίδου, δείκνυ*, being used instead of it.

5. In the past subj. *αἶμεν, αἶτε, αἶεν, &c.* p. 71. 76. 81. are more used than *αἶημεν, αἶητε, αἶησαν, &c.*

DIALECTS.

1. The Dorics use *ξ* for *σ* in the fut. from verbs in *ζω* and in *ω* pure; as, *νομίζω, νομίσω*, Dor. *νομίζω: γελάω, γελάσω*, Dor. *γελάξω*.

2. The futures in *σω, ψω, ξω*, they circumflex; as, *τυψῶ* for *τύψω*.

3. The passive second person sing. ended originally in *εσαι, εσο*; of this the Ionic form is *εαι, εο*, whence the Attic *η, ου*; *λύ-εσαι, -εαι, -η; ἔλύ-εσο, -εο, -ου*.

4. Instead of *οιμι, οισ, οι*, in the past subj. *οίην, οίης, οίη*, is often used in Attic, as *λυ-οίην, -οίης, -οίη: τιμῶην, -ῶης, -ῶη*. Instead of *λύσαις, λύσαι, λύσαιεν*, p. 25, *λύσειας, λύσειε, λύσειαν*, are generally used.

5. *Θα* is sometimes affixed to the second person sing. of verbs; as, *οἶσθα, ἤσθα*. Hence the Latin *ti*, as *novisti*.

6. The Ionians ended the [Past]-Imperf. and -Indef. in *εσκον* and *ασκον*, and dropped the augment; as, *λύεσκον, λύσασκον*, for *ἔλνον, ἔλνσα*. In the Passive and Middle they ended them in *σκόμην: λνεσκόμην, λνσάσκομην*.

7. The Ionians and Dorians contract *εο* into *ευ*; as, *ἐλύεσο, ἐλύεο, ἐλύεν.*

8. The Dorians change *ου* in participles into *οι*, *ᾱ* into *αι*; as, *λύοισα* for *λύουσα*; *λύσαις* for *λύσᾱς.*

They use *μες* for *μεν*, and *μεσθα* for *μεθα*; as, *λύομες, λυόμεσθα.* *Μᾶν* for *μην* in the 1st person sing. Pass.; as, *ἐλνόμεᾶν* for *ἐλνόμην.*

9. The Ionics form the Act. Indic. Past-Perf. in *εα, εας, εε*; as, *ἐλελύεα.* The Attics contracted this into *η, ης, η*; as, *ἤδη, ἤδης, ἤδη.* By the same analogy the [Past]-Imp. of *εἶμι, will go,* is *ἦια*: p. 89.

10. The Ionics change N before T in the 3rd plur. of the Pass. Indic., and past tenses of the Subj. into A; as, *λελύαται* for *λέλυνται*: *λυοίατο* for *λύοιντο.* *Οντο* becomes *εατο*; as, *ἀπικέατο* for *ἀπικόντο.* *Ονται* is not changed.

11. Verbs of which the Pass. [Pres.]-Perf. ended in *μαι, γμαι, σμαι, λμαι,* may have the 3rd person plural ending in *αται*: as, *τετύφαται, λελέχαται, πεφράδαται, ἐστάλαται.*

12. For *σι*, in the 3rd person plur., the Dorians said *τι*; as, *λύουσι, Dor. λύντι.* Hence the Latin *Solv-unt,* &c.

13. The Attics change *έτωσαν* and *άτωσαν* in Imp. into *όντων* into *άντων*; as, *λύντων* for *λύέτωσαν*: *λυσάντων* for *λυσάτωσαν*: *τιμάντων* for *τιμάτωσαν.* The Dorics drop the final *ν*, and from their *-όντω, -άντω,* comes the Latin *Solv-unto, Am-anto,* &c.

14. The infinitives in *ειν* and *ναι* have, in the dialects, a form in *μεν* and *μεναι*; as, *λνέμεν, λνέμεναι* for *λύειν*: *τυπήμεν, τυπήμεναι* for *τυπῆναι.*

DEFECTIVE AND IRREGULAR VERBS.

Many verbs have some of their leading tenses supplied from other forms than that of the Present-[Indef.] or are subject to certain anomalous changes.—The following are those of most frequent occurrence. The words in capitals are the obsolete roots.

1. Verbs ending in ΝΩ, ΝΟΜΑΙ.

		ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.			PASSIVE.	
Pres.-[Indef.] Αισθάνομαι, per- ceive,	Fut.-[Indef.] αισθήσομαι	[Past-[Indef.] ἤσθόμην	[Pres.]-Perf. ἤμαρτηκα ἔαδα	[Pres.]-Perf. ἤμαρτημαι	[Past]-Indef. ἤσθημαι	
'Αμαρτάνω, <i>err</i> , ΑΜΑΡΤΩ	ἀμαρτήσομαι	ἤμαρτον	ἤμαρτηκα	ἤμαρτημαι		
'Ανδάνω, <i>please</i> , ΑΔΩ	ἀδήσω	ἔαδον	ἔαδα			
Αὐξάνω, <i>increase</i> , ΑΥΓΩ	αὐξήσω	ἠύξησα		ἠύξημαι	ἠυξήθην	
Βαίνω, <i>go</i> , ΒΑΩ	βήσομαι	ἔβην	βέβηκα or βέβηκα			
Βλαστάνω, <i>bud</i> , ΒΛΑΣΤΩ	βήσω, <i>Trans.</i>	ἔβησα, <i>Trans.</i>	έβλάστηκα			
Δάκνω, <i>bite</i> , ΔΗΚΩ	βλαστήσω	ἔβλαστον				
'Ελαύνω, <i>drive</i> , 'ΕΛΑΩ	δήξομαι	ἔδακον	ἐλίλακα	δέδηγμαι	ἐδήχθην	
Θιγγάνω, <i>touch</i> , ΘΙΓΩ	ἐλάσω	ἤλασα		ἐλίλαμαι	ἠλάθην	
'Ικνέομαι, <i>come</i> , 'ΙΚΩ	θίξω & ομαι	ἔθιγον				
Κιχάνω, <i>overtake</i> , ΚΙΧΩ	ἴξομαι	ἰκόμην				
Κτείνω, <i>kill</i> , ΚΤΕΙΝΩ	κιχήσω	ἔκιχον				
	κτείνω	ἔκτεινα				
		ἔκτανον				
		ἔκτην				

PASSIVE.

ACTIVE AND MIDDLE

Pres.-[Indef.]	Fut.-[Indef.]	[Past]-Indef.	[Pres.]-Perf.	[Pres.]-Perf.	[Past]-Indef.
Λαγχάνω, receive <i>by lot,</i>	λήξομαι	ἔλαχον	εἴληχα	εἴληγγμαι	
Λαμβάνω, re- <i>ceive,</i>	λήψομαι	ἔλαβον	εἴληφα	εἴλημμαι	ἐλήφθην
Λαθάνω, am <i>hidden,</i>	λάψομαι, Ion. λήσομαι, I will <i>forget.</i>	ἔλαθον	λέληθα, 2 Perf.	λέλησμαι, <i>I have forgotten</i>	ἐλήσθην
Μαθάνω, learn	μαθήσομαι	ἔμαθον	μεμάθηκα	πέπυσμαι	
Πυνθάνομαι, learn <i>by enquiry,</i>	πύσομαι	ἔπυθόμην			
Τυγχάνω, obtain, ΤΕΥΧΩ <i>am anywhere,</i>	τεύξομαι τυχήσω	ἔτυχον ἐτύχησα	τέτευχα, τετύχηκα	ὑπέσχημαι	ὑπέσχεθην
Ἵπισχνέομαι, pro- <i>mise,</i>	ὑποσχήσομαι	ὑπέσχομην			
Φθάνω, come be- <i>fore,</i>	φθάσω	ἔφθασα ἔφθην	ἔφθακα		

2. Verbs in ΣΚΩ coming from Ω pure.

ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.		PASSIVE.	
Pres.-[Indef.]	Fut.-[Indef.]	[Past]-Indef.	[Pres.]-Perf.
'Αλίσκομαι, <i>am</i> 'ΑΛΩΩ	άλώσομαι	έάλων, <i>I was taken,</i>	[Past]-Indef.
'Ανάλισκο, <i>con-</i>	ανάλώσω	ανάλωσα	ανάλωμαι
<i>sume,</i>			ανάλώθην
'Αρέσσω, <i>please,</i>	άρέσω	ήρεσα	ήρέσθην
Βιβρώσσω, <i>eat,</i>	βρώσω	έβρων	έβρώθην
Γιγνώσσω, <i>know,</i>	γνώσομαι	έγνων	έγνώσθην
Διδράσσω, <i>run a-</i>	δράσομαι	έδρασα	
<i>way,</i>		έδραν	
Πιπράσσω, <i>sell,</i>	περάσω	έπέρασα	πέπραμαι
			πέπρασθην

3. Verbs in ΣΚΩ from Verbs in Ω not pure.

Εύρίσσω, <i>find,</i>	εύρήσω	εύρον	εύρηκα	εύρημαι	εύρέθην
Θνήσσω, <i>die,</i>	θανούμαι	έθανον	τέθηκα		
Θρώσσω, <i>leap,</i>	θορυύμαι	έθορον			
Πάσχω, <i>suffer,</i>	πίσσομαι	έπαθον	πέπονθα		

3. Verbs in ΥΜΙ.

ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.		PASSIVE.	
Pres.-[Indef.]	Fut.-[Indef.]	[Past]-Indef.	[Pres.]-Perf.
'Αγννμι, <i>break</i> , Δεικννμι, <i>show</i> , 'Εννμι, <i>put on</i> ,	ἀξω δείξω ἔσω	ἔαξα ἔδειξα ἔσα	[Past]-Indef. ἔαγον ἔδειχθην
(In prose, it only occurs compounded with ἀμφί.)			
Κεράνννμι, <i>mix</i> , ΚΕΡΑΩ Κορένννμι, <i>sa-</i> <i>tisfy</i> , ΚΟΡΕΩ Μίγννμι, <i>mix</i> , ΜΙΓΩ	κεράσω, κορέσω μίξω	ἐκέρασα ἐκορεσάμην ἔμιξα	[Pres.]-Perf. κέκράμαι κεκόρεσμαι μέμιγμαι
'Ολλννμι, <i>destroy</i> , 'ΟΛΩ	ὀλέσω	ὄλεσα, ὠλόμην 2 Mid. ὄλωλα	ἐκράθην ἐκορέσθην ἐμίχθην ἐμίγην
'Ομννμι, <i>swear</i> , 'ΟΜΩ Πήγννμι, <i>fix</i> , ΠΗΓΩ 'Ρήγννμι, <i>break</i> , 'ΡΗΓΩ Σβένννμι, <i>extin-</i> <i>guish</i> , ΣΒΕΩ	ὀμοῦμαι πήξω ρήξω σβέσω	ὄμοσα ἔπηξα ἔρήξα ἔσβεσα ἔσβην	ὀμόμοσμαι πέπηγα, <i>Intrans.</i> ἔρήγα ἔσβεσμαι ἔσβεσθην
Στορένννμι, <i>strew</i> , ΣΤΟΡΕΩ Σκεδάνννμι, <i>scat-</i> <i>ter</i> , ΣΚΕΔΑΩ	στορέσω σκεδάσω	ἐστόρεσα ἐσκεδάσα	ἔστορέσθην ἔσκεδάσθην

4. Verbs of various terminations.

		ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.			PASSIVE.	
	GENΩ	Fut.-[Indef.] βουλήσομαι γενήσομαι	[Past]-Indef. έγενόμην	[Pres.]-Perf. βέβουλα γέγονα	[Pres.]-Perf. γεγένημαι	[Past]-Indef. έβουλήθην
Αἰρέω, take,	ἘΑΩ	αἰρήσω	είλον είλόμην ἦρα	ἦρα	ἦρημαι	ἦρέθην
" Ἀρω, fit,		ἄρσω		ἄρα, 2 Perf. ἦρα <i>Intrans.</i>	ἦρθην	
" Ἀρω, conciliate, Βάλλω, cast, Δεῖδω, fear,		ἀρέσω βαλῶ δείσω	ἦρα ἔβαλον ἔδεισα	βέβηκα δέδοικα οἱ δέδια, I fear,	βέβλημαι	έβλήθην
Δύναμαι, am able, Ἐπίσταμαι, know, Οἶομαι, think, Πέτομαι, } fly, Ἴπταμαι, }		δυνήσομαι ἐπίστήσομαι οἰήσομαι πήσομαι	ἔπτην ἔπετόμην ἔπταμην		δεδύνημαι	ἠδυνήθην ἠπιστήθην ψήθην

ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.

PASSIVE.

Pres.-[Indef.] Δοκέω, <i>seem,</i>	Fut.-[Indef.] δόξω δοκήσω	[Past]-Indef. έδοξα έδόκησα	[Pres.]-Perf. δέδουκα, <i>Intrans.</i>	[Pres.]-Perf. δέδογμαι δεδόκημαι
Δύω, <i>put on,</i> <i>sink,</i> Εἶκω, <i>resemble,</i>	δύσω, <i>Trans.</i> έδυσσα, <i>Trans.</i>	έδυν, <i>Intrans.</i> έδυσσα, <i>Trans.</i>	δέδουκα, <i>Intrans.</i> έοικα, <i>I am like,</i> <i>seem,</i> Part. εἰκώς έλήλυθα	
"Ερχομαι, <i>go,</i>	έλεύσομαι είμι, <i>Att.</i> έδομαι	ήλθον	έδηδεκα	έδηδεσμαι
"Εσθίω, <i>eat,</i>	φάγομαι έξω	έφαγον είχον	έδηδεκα	έδηδεσμαι
"Εχω, <i>have,</i>	σχήσω καύσω κυλίσω έρῶ	έσχον έκη έκύλισα είπον, είπα sometimes. έμολον	έδηδεκα	έδηδεσμαι
Καίω, <i>burn,</i> Κυλίνδω, <i>roll,</i> ——— <i>say,</i>	ΚΑΩ ΚΥΛΙΩ "ΕΠΩ, "ΡΕΩ	έκαυσα έκυλίσαμεν είπα	έδηδεκα	έδηδεσμαι
——— <i>go,</i> "Οράω, <i>see,</i>	ΜΟΛΩ "ΟΠΤΩ "ΕΙΔΩ	έμολον είδον "ιδον έπεσον	έδηδεκα	έδηδεσμαι
Πίπτω, <i>fall,</i>	ΠΕΤΩ ΠΤΩ	έπεσον	έδηδεκα	έδηδεσμαι

ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.			PASSIVE.	
Pres.-[Indef.]	Fut.-[Indef.]	[Past]-Indef.	[Pres.]-Perf.	[Past]-Indef.
Πίνω, <i>drink</i> , Τίκτω, <i>bring</i> <i>forth</i> ,	πίομαι τέξομαι	ἔπιον ἔτεκον	πέπωκα τέτοκα	πέπομαι ἐπόθην
Τρέχω, <i>run</i> ,	δραμοῦμαι	ἔδραμον	δεδράμηκα δέδρομα	δεδράμημαι
Φέρω, <i>bear</i> ,	οἴσω	ἤνεγκα οἶον	ἐνήνοχα	ἐνήνεγμαι ἠνέχθην
Ἄθιέω, <i>push</i> ,	ἴσω	ἔωσα	ἔωκα	ἔωσμαι ἔώσθην.

To express *I know, I was knowing*, the Attics used *οἶδα, νοῦνι*, and *ἤδειν, νοῦνι*, the [Present]- and Past-Perfects of *εἶδέω, see*. The following table shows the tenses in use,

[Pres.]-Perf.	Indic.	Imp.	Subj.	Inf.	Part.
οἶδα οἶσθα οἶδε ἤδειν ἤδεις ἤδει	ἴσμεν ἴσθε ἴσῃσι ἤσμεν ἤσθε ἤσαν	ἴσθι ἴστω, &c.	εἰδῶ εἰδείην	εἰδέναί	εἰδῶς
Past-Perf.					
Fut.-[Ind.]	εἴσομαι, &c.				

(P. 93).

The terminations of adverbs of place are those of the different cases of nouns : *θεν* of the sing. gen. ; as, *σέθεν* for *σοῦ*, of *thee* : *ου* of the gen. : *οι, η* of the dat. : *ησι* of the plur. dat.

PREPOSITIONS.—(P. 96.)

1. Prepositions referred originally to *place* : this is the basis of their other meanings : thus, as “to be *before* another,” conveys the idea of *being superior*, or *protecting* : *πρό*, *before*, has these senses.

2. Many of the Latin Prepositions are borrowed from the Greek ; as, *ἀπό*, *ab* : *ὑπό*, *sub* : *ὑπέρ*, *super* : *ἐν*, *in* : *ἐς*, *ad* : (as *ὀσμή*, *oDor* :) *ἐξ*, *ex* : *πρό*, *pro* : *παρά* for *πρό*, (as *ὑπαί* for *ὑπό*), *πρᾶ* : *ἀντί*, *ante* : *ἐπί*, *ob* : *σύν*, *cum*.

N.B. Π becomes b, by Rule 11, p. 144.

NUMERALS.—(P. 105.)

1. The *Cardinal* Numbers (from *cardo*, a *hinge*,) are so called as being those from which the others are formed.

2. *Δύο* is often indeclinable.

3. The *Ordinal* Numbers (from *ordo*, *order*,) express the *order*, as first, second, &c.

4. From Greek *-κοντα* comes the Latin *-ginta*.

S Y N T A X.

(P. 124.)

In the change from an Active to a Passive construction, there is a difference between the Latin and Greek. In Latin, the object of the Active verb cannot become the Nominative to the Passive Verb, unless the Active govern an Accusative. In Greek, we can use the Passive construction, *whatever* case the Active Verb govern: thus, οὗτος ΠΙΣΤΕΥΕΙ 'ΕΜΟΙ', and 'ΕΓΩ ΠΙΣΤΕΥΟΜΑΙ ὑπὸ τούτου.

(P. 132.)

Between the use of the Ablative Absolute in Latin, and the Genitive in Greek, there is this difference. The Greek Genitive is to be used, only when the action expressed by the participle is that of an agent distinct from the leading subject; thus, we could not say, Κῦρος ἦλθε, τούτου ἀκουσθέντος, *Cyrus came, having heard this*, but τοῦτο ἀκούσας, because the action of hearing is performed by Cyrus. In Latin, there being no Active Past Participle, they are obliged, if they use the participle, to use the Passive with the Absolute case: *His auditis, Cyrus venit*.

(P. 136.)

The distinctions between the uses of οὐ, οὔτε, οὐδέ, repeated are as follows:

Οὔτε ἀγαθὸν οὔτε κακόν, *neither good nor bad*.

Οὐδὲ ἀγαθὸν οὐδὲ κακόν, *not even good, nor bad*.

Οὐκ ἀγαθὸν οὐδὲ κακόν, *not good, nor yet bad*.

Οὔτε does not follow οὐ or οὐδέ.

ELLIPSIS.

1. Ellipsis is used in all languages for the sake of brevity. The words omitted must, of course, be such as the mind readily supplies, otherwise obscurity would arise.

2. Substantives are omitted, when the nature of the expression suggests them: hence *υἱός, θυγατήρ, οἶκος*, and similar words are omitted before a genitive; as, Ὁ Δαρείου, *the (son) of Darius*. So in Latin, *ad Vestæ*, for *ad Vestæ templum*: in English, *to St. Paul's*, for *to St. Paul's Church*.

3. With adjectives, *ἄνθρωπος, χρῆμα, χώρα, ὁδός, &c.* are often omitted, the gender of the adjective, and the nature of the expression, suggesting them; as, ἄλλη, *another (way)*: so in English, *to the right (hand)*.

4. With verbs, the substantive is omitted when the verb suggests it; as, ὡς ἠδὺν ἐκοιμήθης, sc. ὕπνον, *how sweetly you slept!*

ON THE INFLEXIONS OF NOUNS AND VERBS.

On declining a Noun, as *Μοῦσ-α, ἥρω-ς*, and conjugating a Verb, as *Λύ-ω*, we observe that there is (1) the *invariable* part, as *Mous, ἥρω, λυ*, or the *Radix*: (2) the *variable* part, or the *Termination*. The radix conveys the idea of the thing, person, or action; as, *Muse, hero, loose*. The terminations, which are probably fragments of words, express in nouns, the modifications of gender, number, case; as, *Μοῦσ-Α, μούσ-ΗΣ, μουσ-ΩΝ*, *A Muse, fem. : OF A Muse; OF MuseS*: in Verbs, the modifications of voice, mood, tense, number, person; as, *λύ-Ω, λύ-ΣΟΜΕΝ*, *I loose, WE SHALL loose*.

NOUNS.

1. The terminations in the sing. of the three declensions are,

	1st Decl.		2nd Decl.	
	1. Fem.	2. Masc.	3. Masc.	4. Neut.
N.	-ᾱ	-ῆς	-ος	-ον
V.	-ᾱ	-α	-ε	-ον
G.	{ -ᾱ.ς -ᾱ.ο	-ου [-ε.ο]	-ου [-ο.ο]	-ου [-ο.ο]
D.	-α [-ᾱ.ι]	-ῆ [-ῆ.ι]	-ε [-ο.ι]	-ε [-ο.ι]
A.	-α.ν	-ῆ.ν	-ο.ν	-ον

3rd Decl.

5.		6.
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.	.s	—
V.	—	—
G.	.os	.os
D.	.ι	.ι
A.	.ν or .α	—

2. Here we observe that (1) in the Nom. of 2, 3, 5, Σ is the characteristic letter. In the Nom. of 1, 4, 6, there is no characteristic.

(2.) In the Voc. of all, there is no characteristic.

(3.) In the Gen. of 5 and 6, $O\Sigma$ is the characteristic; Σ and O , in the Gen. of 1; and O , in that of 2, 3, 4.

(4.) In the Dative of all, I is the characteristic.

(5.) In the Acc. of 1, 2, 3, N is the characteristic; in 5, N or A ; in 4 and 6, there is none.

3. Hence we collect (1) that the Nom. is an inflected case as well as any other; that in masc. nouns its characteristic is Σ ; that fem. nouns *generally*, and neut. nouns *always*, have no distinctive mark for the Nom.

(2.) That the Voc. has no characteristic marking the case, which indeed the nature of a direct address does not require.

(3.) That $O\Sigma$ (answering to our *of*) marks the Gen. Σ has been dropped in some instances, I in others; as, in Latin, *pater-familiÆ* [aI] and *familiAS* [aIS].

(4.) I , *to*, marks the Dat. In the 1st and 2nd Decl. it is subscribed.

(5.) N marks the Acc. When it follows a consonant, and therefore cannot be pronounced, it becomes a ; as, $\nu\kappa\tau\alpha$ not $\nu\kappa\tau\nu$, just as $\gamma\epsilon\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\alpha\tau\alpha\iota$ for $\gamma\epsilon\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\eta\tau\alpha\iota$.

(6.) Neut. nouns have no characteristic for the nom., voc., or acc., their position indicating those cases; as also in Latin

and English. N. *άντρον*, *antrum*, *a cave*. V. *Ἰνδ άντρον*,
O *antrum*, O *cave*. Acc. *Εἰς άντρον*, *in antrum*, *into a*
cave.

(7.) Nouns having these distinctions for cases, are often used without prepositions, whose place these distinctions supply.

4. The 3rd Decl. has terminations, marking only the cases. The 1st and 2nd have besides, *a*, *fem.*; *o*, *masc.* and *neut.*: probably *ὁ, ἡ, (τ)ο*, answering to our *he, she, it*. In both the Latin and Greek Grammars, the terminations marking the *cases* are marked (.); those marking the *gender*, or *gender and case*, (-).

5. A Singular Noun consists of (1) Radix: (2) Characteristic for gender (in some words): (3) Characteristic for case; as, *δουλ-η [-ηι]*, 1. *Δουλ.* *slave*: 2. *η*, *she*: 3. *ι*, *to*; i. e. *to her a slave, to a female slave*: *Δούλ-ω [-οι]*, 1. *Δουλ.* *slave*: 2. *ο*, *he*: 3. *ι*, *to*; i. e. *to him a slave*.

6. An analysis of the Plur. would lead to similar conclusions: we there find ΕΣ or Σ the mark of the plural, as in English, *Gods*. Thus, in the Plur. accusatives,

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
-ās	-ovs	-a	.as	-a	

ās, ovs, as, are the sing. acc. termination with the plural Σ affixed; as, Sing. *Μοῦσ-αν*, Plur. *μουσ-ανς*. Sing. *ταῦρ-ον*, Plur. *ταυρ-ονς*. Sing. *ἦρω.α*, Plur. *ἦρω.ας*. Now before *ς*, *ν* is not suffered to stand, but is changed into *α*; as, Sing. *ἰχθύ.ν*, Plur. *ἰχθύ.ας*; it is then contracted with the preceding vowel; as, *ανς, aas, ās*: *ονς, oas, ovs*. In like manner [*στάνς*], Lat. *stans*, becomes *στās*: *λέγον.σα*, fem. of [*λέγον*] becomes *λέγουσα*. So also [*τιθέν.ς*], Nom. of *τιθεν.τος*, becomes *τιθεας, τιθείς*.

N. B. This explains why the *as* in the plur. acc. is long in the first declension, and short in the third. *Oas*, contracted into *ως*, gives the Æol. *ως* and Lat. *ōs*.

V E R B S.

1. The terminations of λύω, in the different Dialects, are,

	Sing.		Plur.		
ACTIVE.	Pres.-[Indef. and Imperf.]				
Indic. ω	εις	ει	ομεν(s)	ετε	οντι
Subj. ω	ης [ηις]	η[ηι]	ωμει(s)	ητε	ωντι
Imp.	ε	ετω		ετε	οντων
PASSIVE.					
Indic. ομαι	εσαι	εται	ομεσθα	εσθε	ονται
Subj. ωμαι	ησαι	ηται	ωμεσθα	ησθε	ωνται
Imp.	εσο	εσθω		εσθε	εσθων
ACTIVE.	[Past]-Imperfect.				
Indic. ον	ες	ε	ομεν(s)	ετε	ον
Subj. οιμι	οις	οι	οιμεν(s)	οιτε	οιεν
PASSIVE.					
Indic. όμην	εσο	ετο	ομεσθα	εσθε	οντο
Subj. οιμην	οισο	οιτο	οιμεσθα	οισθε	οιντο.

2. From this table, which may easily be completed throughout the verb, it appears, that in the Singular

(1.) M occurs in the first person in nearly all the Passive Voice; in the Past tenses of the Active Subj.; in the Æol. of the Pres. Subj.; as, ἀγάγωμι: and in verbs in μι, as, τίθημι.

(2.) Σ occurs in the second person, both Active and Passive, except in some tenses of the Act. Imperative.

(3.) T occurs in the third person, throughout nearly all the Passive: it is also the old form of that person in verbs in μι; as, Dor. ἴσατι for ἴσησι, and in the Act. Subj. as, ἐθέλητι for ἐθέλη.

In the Plural,

(4.) MEΣ occurs in the first person throughout the verb.

(5.) TE occurs in the second person throughout the Active voice; T, before $\theta\epsilon$, &c. becomes Σ in the Passive.

(6.) NT occurs in the third person, nearly throughout the verb; in some cases it becomes N.

3. These terminations, thus common to all voices, moods, and tenses, must mark the persons. Perhaps μ , σ , τ , are fragments of $\mu\epsilon$, $\sigma\epsilon$, $\tau\epsilon$, the roots of $\mu\omicron\nu$, $\sigma\omicron\nu$, $\tau\omicron\nu$, and stand for *I*, *thou*, *he*: $\mu\epsilon\varsigma$, Lat. *mus*: $\tau\epsilon(s)$, Lat. *tis*, may be plurals of $\mu\epsilon$, $\tau\epsilon$, Æol. for $\sigma\epsilon$. These terminations supply the place of personal pronouns, except when emphatic.

4. To these fragments, there are prefixed fragments of words marking the moods and tenses. As the Pres.-[Imperf.] implies *I am*, *thou art loosing*, &c., it is marked by ϵ , the root of $\epsilon\iota\mu\acute{\iota}$, *I am*: this prefixed to the characteristics for the persons gives,

$\epsilon\mu$, $\epsilon\sigma$, $\epsilon\tau$. | $\epsilon\mu\epsilon\varsigma$, $\epsilon\tau\epsilon$, $\epsilon\nu\tau(\iota)$.

but ϵ before μ and ν becomes \omicron , as in *sum*, $\omicron\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma$: and we have,

in Latin, $\omicron\mu$, $\epsilon\sigma$, $\epsilon\tau$. | $\omicron\mu\epsilon\varsigma$, $\epsilon\tau\epsilon$, $\omicron\nu\tau(\iota)$.
 $\omicron(m)$, *is*, *it*. | *imus*, *itis*, *unt*.

To form the [Pres.]-Perf. α , a fragment perhaps of the root of *Habeo*, *I have*, is prefixed, and makes,

which are $\alpha(\mu)$, $\alpha\sigma$, $\alpha\tau$. | $\alpha\mu\epsilon\varsigma$, $\alpha\tau\epsilon$, $\alpha\nu\tau\iota$.
changed into } α , $\alpha\sigma$, ϵ . | $\alpha\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\alpha\tau\epsilon$, $\bar{\alpha}\sigma\iota$.

To form the Fut., $\epsilon\varsigma$, a fragment of $\epsilon\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, *will be*, is prefixed.

N.B. The Greeks, not ending their words in μ and τ , drop these letters in the first and third persons: with \omicron , μ becomes α , and $\omicron\alpha$ is contracted into ω .

In like manner the Latins drop *nt*, the characteristic of the person, when they say, *dixère* for *dixerunt*.

5. To denote the Passive Voice, $\alpha\iota$ in the present, \omicron in the past tenses, is affixed to the characteristic for the mood,

tense, and person; as, *ομαι, εσαι, εται, ονται*: *εσο, ετο, οντο*. In Latin *ur* is affixed: as, *Solv-or, -itur, -imur, -untur*.

In the 1st and 2nd Plur. *θα* and *θε* are affixed; as, *όμεσθα, εσθε* [*εσθε*]. Θ is a characteristic of the Passive, as are the other dentals, both in Greek and Latin; *λυτός, solutus, solvendus*, and in English *loosed*. Hence the Passive [Past]-Indefinite, having Θ to denote the Passive, wants no termination like *αι* to mark the Passive, and has therefore an Active form; as,

<i>έλύ-θην,</i>	<i>-θης,</i>	<i>θη,</i>	<i>-θημεν,</i>	<i>-θητε,</i>	<i>-θησαν.</i>
Subj. <i>λυ-θῶ,</i>	<i>-θῆς,</i>	<i>θῆ,</i>	<i>-θῶμεν,</i>	<i>-θῆτε,</i>	<i>-θῶσι.</i>

6. A verb may be resolved into four parts. 1. Radix. 2. Characteristic for mood and tense. 3. For number and person. 4. For voice. As in *έλνόμεσθα*, we have, 1. *λυ*, *loose*. 2. *έ-ο*, Indic. [Past]-Imperf. *was being*. 3. *ΜΕΣ*, *we*. 4. *θα*, *Passive*; and the whole means, *we were being loosed*.

FINIS.

CORRIGENDA.

Page	line		
12	13	for νεῶν,	read νέων.
—	25, 27, 32	— η, -ουν,	— ἦ, -οῦν.
26	16, 19	— λύσον, λύσαν,	— λῦσον, λῦσαν.
36	27	— τίμαον, -ων,	— τιμ-άον, -ῶν.
70	17	— ἴστᾱσι,	— ἰστᾱσι.
115	18	— thy,	— your.
127	24	— see,	— know well.

PRINTED BY A. J. VALPY,
RED LION COURT, FLEET STREET.







